TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

MOORPARK COLLEGE
ALTERATION TO FOUNTAIN HALL BUILDING

VENTURA COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
Bid No.

FOR

MOORPARK COLLEGE
7075 CAMPUS ROAD
MOORPARK, CA 93021

Jean A. Amador AIA, ARCHITECT
AMADOR WHITTLE ARCHITECTS, INC

Will Lambert, STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
ORION STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

Hugh McTernan, MECHANICAL ENGINEER
AE GROUP MECHANICAL ENGINEERS, INC.

Ken Lucci, ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
LUCCI & ASSOCIATES, INC.

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP: 03-124502 INC:
REVIEWED FOR
SS ☑ FLS ☑ ACS ☑
DATE: 10/02/2024

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
MOORPARK COLLEGE ALTERATIONS TO FOUNTAIN HALL

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2 - DEMOLITION

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE – NOT USED.

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY – NOT USED

DIVISION 5 – METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 7329

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section specifies procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 02 4116 - Demolition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The word "cutting" as used in the Contract Documents includes, but is not limited to, cutting, drilling, chopping, and other similar operations and the word "patching" includes, but is not limited to, patching, rebuilding, reinforcing, repairing, refurbishing, restoring, replacing, or other similar operations.

B. Cutting and Patching Proposal: CONTRACTOR shall submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Contract Documents requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Denote how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.

2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance or other significant visual elements.

3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform this Work.

4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching operations will disturb or affect. List utilities to be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.

7. Review by ARCHITECT and DSA prior to proceeding with cutting and patching does not waive ARCHITECT right to later require complete removal and replacement of defective Work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval from ARCHITECT and DSA of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:

a. Foundation construction.

b. Bearing and retaining walls.

c. Structural concrete.

d. Structural steel.

e. Lintels.

f. Timber and primary wood framing.

g. Structural decking.

h. Stair systems.

i. Miscellaneous structural metals.

j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.

k. Equipment supports.

l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safely.

1. Obtain review of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

    b. Air or smoke barriers.

    c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.

    d. Membranes and flashings.

    e. Fire protection systems.

    f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.

    g. Control systems.

    h. Communication and/or data systems.

    i. Conveying systems.

    j. Electrical wiring systems.

    k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the opinion of ARCHITECT, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

    a. Firestopping.

    b. Finished wood flooring.

    c. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Temporary support: Provide adequate temporary support of existing improvements or Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing improvements and Work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of existing improvements or Work that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Where the Work requires sandblasting of existing surfaces in order to receive new materials secured by cementitious, adhesive or chemical bond, completely remove existing finishes, stains, oil, grease, bitumen, mastic and adhesives or other substances deleterious to the new bonding or fastening of new Work. Utilize wet sand blasting for interior surfaces and for exterior surfaces where necessary to prevent objectionable production of dust.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Carefully remove existing Work to be salvaged and/or reinstalled. Protect and store for reuse into the Work. Verify compatibility and suitability of existing substrates before starting the Work.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining Work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer’s recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. Saw cut reinforcing bars and paint ends with bituminous paint except where bonded into new concrete. When cutting concrete paving, cut and remove to nearest existing joint line.

4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Divisions 31, 32, and 33 where cutting and patching requires excavating, backfill, and recompaction.

5. Woodwork: Cut and or remove to a panel or joint line.

6. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose or unfastened ends or edges and seal watertight.

7. Glass: Remove cracked, broken, or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of setting materials.

8. Plaster: Cut back to sound plaster on straight lines, and back bevel edges of remaining plaster. Trim existing lath and prepare for new lath.

9. Gypsum Wallboard: Cut back on straight lines to undamaged surfaces with at least two opposite cut edges centered on supports.

10. Acoustical ceilings: Remove hanger wires and related appurtenances where ceilings are not scheduled to be installed.

11. Tile: Cut back to sound tile and backing on joint lines.

12. Flooring: Completely remove flooring and clean backing of prior adhesive. Carefully remove wood flooring for patching and repairing of existing wood flooring scheduled to remain.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with required tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation. Verify conditions of existing substrates prior to executing Work.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retaining adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate all evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Concrete: Maintain cut edges in a moist condition for twenty four hours prior to the placement of new concrete. In lieu of this an epoxy adhesive may be provided. Finish placed concrete to match existing unless noted otherwise. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 psi where installed to repair and match existing improvements, unless noted otherwise.

4. Metal Fabrications: Items to remain exposed shall have their edges cut and ground smooth and rounded.

5. Sheet Metal: Replace removed or damaged sheet metal items for new Work.

6. Glass: Install matching glass and re-seal exterior window assemblies.

7. Lath and Plaster: Install new lath materials to match existing and fasten to supports at 6-inch centers. Provide a 6-inch lap where new lath to adjoins existing lath. Fasten new lath as required for new Work. Restore paper backings as required. Apply a bonding agent on cut edges of existing plaster. Apply three coat plaster of the type, thickness, finish, texture, and color to match existing.

8. Gypsum Wallboard: Fasten cut edges of wallboard. Install patches with at least two opposite edges centered on supports and secure at 6-inch centers. Tape and finish joints and fastener heads. Patching shall be non-apparent when painted or finished.

9. Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with the requirements for new Work specified in related sections of the Contract Documents.

10. Resilient Flooring: Completely remove flooring and prepare substrate for new material.

11. Painting: Prepare areas to be patched, patch and paint as specified under related sections of the Contract Documents.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged coverings to their original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4116

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Furnishing labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, or required for completion of the Work. Includes items such as the following:

1. Protection of existing improvements to remain.
2. Cleaning existing improvements to remain.
3. Disconnecting and capping utilities.
4. Removing debris, waste materials, and equipment.
5. Removal of items for performance of the Work.
6. Salvageable items to be retained by the Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 1100 - Summary of Work.
3. Section 01 5000 - Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
4. Section 01 7329 - Cutting and Patching.
5. Section 01 7419 - Construction and Demolition Waste Management.
6. Division 22 –- Plumbing.
7. Division 23 –- HVAC.
8. Division 26 –- Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating the extent of items and systems to be removed. Indicate items to be salvaged or items to be protected during demolition. Indicate locations of utility terminations and the extent of abandoned lines to be removed. Include details indicating methods and location of utility terminations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform the Work of this section by workers skilled in the demolition of buildings and structures. Perform the Work of this section under direct superintendence at all times.

B. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule a walkthrough with the OWNER, to confirm Owner property items have been removed from scheduled Work areas. Identify and mark remaining property items and schedule their removal.

C. Coordinate demolition for the correct sequence, limits, and methods. Schedule demolition Work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and facility operations.

D. Related Standards:

1. ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

2. CBC Chapter 33.

3. CFC Chapters 11 and 33.

4. NFPA 241

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Drawings may not indicate in detail all demolition Work to be performed. Examine existing conditions to determine the full extent of required demolition.

B. Repair damage to existing improvements or damage due to excessive demolition.

C. Provide all measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, improper shoring, bracing or support.

D. If conditions are encountered that varies from those indicated, promptly notify the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

A. Items scheduled for salvage by the OWNER shall be delivered to a location designated by the OWNER. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.

B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on the Project site and protected from damage, theft and other deleterious conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Protection:

1. Do not commence demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed. Refer to Section 01 5000 - Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.

2. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of workers, occupants, and the public.

B. If safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the OWNER.

3.02 DEMOLITION

A. Do not throw or drop materials. Furnish ramps or chutes as required by the Work.

B. Remove existing construction only to extent necessary for proper installation of Work and interfacing with existing construction. Cut back finished surfaces to straight, plumb or level lines as required for a smooth transition.

C. Where openings are cut oversize or in improper locations, replace or repair to required condition.

3.03 CUTTING EXISTING CONCRETE

A. Cutting of existing concrete shall be performed by skilled workers familiar with the requirements and space necessary for placing concrete. Perform concrete cutting with concrete cutting wheels and hand chisels. Do not damage concrete intended to remain.

B. Extent of cutting of structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings. Cutting of non-structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings or as reviewed by the Architect or structural engineer. Replace concrete demolished in excess of amounts indicated.

C. Prior to cutting or coring concrete, determine locations of hidden utilities or other existing improvements and provide necessary measures to protect them from damage.

3.04 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

A. Remove existing plumbing and electrical equipment fixtures and services not indicated for reuse and not necessary for completion of the Work. Remove abandoned lines and cap unused portions of existing lines.

3.05 REMOVAL OF OTHER MATERIALS

A. Masonry: Cut back to joint lines and remove mortar without damaging units to remain. Allow space for repairs to backing where applicable.

B. Woodwork: Cut or remove to a joint or panel line.

C. Roofing: Remove as required, including accessory components such as insulation and flashings. At penetrations through existing roofing, trim cut edges back to sound roofing with openings restricted to the minimum size necessary to receive Work.

D. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose and unfastened ends or edges and provide a watertight condition. Re-seal as required.

E. Glass: Remove broken or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of glazing channels.

F. Modular materials such as acoustical ceiling panels, resilient tile, or ceramic tile: Remove to a natural joint without leaving damaged or defective Work where joining new Work. After flooring removal, clean substrates to remove setting materials and adhesives.

G. Gypsum Board: Remove to a panel joint line on a stud or support line.

H. Plaster: Saw cut plaster on straight lines, leaving a minimum 2-inch width of firmly attached metal lath for installing new lath and plaster.

I. Remove existing improvements not specifically indicated or required but necessary to perform Work. Cut to clean lines, allowing for installation of Work.

3.06 PATCHING

A. Patch or repair materials to remain when damaged by the performance of the Work of this section. Finish material and appearance of patch and/or repair Work shall match existing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean existing materials to remain with appropriate tools and equipment.

B. Protect existing improvements during cleaning operations.

C. Debris shall be dampened by fog water spray prior to transporting by truck.

D. Debris pick-up area shall be kept broom-clean and shall be washed daily with clean water.

E. Remove waste and debris, other than items to be salvaged. Turn over salvaged items to Owner, or store and protect for reuse where required. Continuously clean up and remove items as demolition Work progresses.

F. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4000

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural woodwork, casework, trim, hardware, countertops, and shelving as indicated on Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 1000: Not used
3. Section 08 8000: Glazing.
4. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.
5. Section 10 1100: Not used.
6. Section 22 1000: Plumbing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. "Sustainably managed" is defined as "forests that are being managed through a professionally administered forestry management plan in which timber growth equals or exceeds harvesting rates in both quantity and quality, protecting rivers and streams from degradation, minimizing damage to the forest when harvesting and promoting biodiversity".

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements: Provide wood products from certified sustainably harvested sources.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings of casework indicating materials and hardware, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and installation details. Shop Drawings shall bear a Woodwork Institute (WI) Certified Compliance Label indicating that Shop Drawings fully meet requirements of the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) grade or grades specified. Shop Drawings shall indicate grounds, backing, blocking, sleepers and other items required for installation of casework, which are to be provided and installed as part of the Work.

B. Certificates: Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate certifying that materials, fabrication and installation will comply with the specified requirements.

C. Material Samples: Submit 2-inch by 3-inch plastic laminate and solid surfaces color Samples of manufacturer's entire color range.

D. Submit manufacturer’s product data for adhesives and finishes. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.

E. Closeout Submittals: Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate for Installation.

F. Certificate showing composite wood products or hardwood plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard composite wood products used on the interior or exterior of the building meet the requirements for formaldehyde as specified in ARB’S Air Toxics Control Measure (ATCM) for Composite Wood (17 CCR 93120 et seq.). those materials not exempted by the ATCM must meet the specified emission limits as shown in Table 5.504.4.5-FORMALDEHYDE LIMITS (CAL green TABLE, CAL Green of California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 11).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS), latest edition, published jointly by the Architectural Woodwork Manufacturer’s Association of Canada and the Woodwork Institute of California, grades as specified herein.

B. Each elevation of casework shall bear a WI Certified Compliance Label indicating that casework fully meets requirements of the AWS grade specified.

C. Each plastic laminate countertop and/or solid surface top shall bear a WI Certified Compliance Label indicating tops fully meet requirements of the AWS grade specified.

D. Mock-ups: When required by the Architect, submit a full-scale base cabinet, countertop, and wall-hung cabinet, illustrating joinery and plastic laminate finish. Base cabinet shall incorporate a drawer, an adjustable shelf, and a door. Wall-hung cabinet shall incorporate two doors, one adjustable shelf and finished end, including required hardware.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in undamaged condition, stored in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in humidity and temperature. Refer to the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) for recommended care and storage.

B. In event of damage immediately furnish necessary repairs or replacements.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Store indoors, in ventilated areas with constant but minimum temperature of 60 degrees F.

and maximum relative humidity of 25 percent to 55 percent. Do not install casework until building is enclosed and ambient conditions are within the temperature and humidity range to be expected during occupancy. Acclimatize materials to the installation temperature and humidity for at least 72 hours prior to installation. Maintain conditions until Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets:

1. Plastic laminate: High pressure plastic laminate conforming to NEMA standard LD-3; Grade HGS 0.048 inches at horizontal surfaces, Grade VGS 0.028 inches at exposed vertical surfaces and edge bands, and HGP 0.039 inch minimum for post-formed countertops.

2. Particle Board Core Material: 45 lb. density, conforming to ANSI A208.1, Table 1, Grade 1-M-2.

3. Solid Lumber:

   a. Solid lumber for exposed members, drawers, trays and special details shall be Clear birch or maple.

   b. Unexposed solid lumber for concealed webs or structural members shall be of Douglas Fir., alder or birch.

4. Softwood Plywood: Rotary cut exterior type A-C grade softwood plywood complying with PS1.

5. Hardboard: Factory finished pressure sealed hardboard conforming to the requirements of PS 58. Oil tempered hardboard shall conform to CS 251.

6. Cabinet Liner: Semi-exposed surfaces shall be finished with 0.020 inch high-pressure laminate cabinet liner, conforming to NEMA Standard LD-3.

7. Edge Banding: One of the following.

   a. T-type extruded tenite-butyrate 1/16 inch minimum thickness, with serrated leg 3/8 inch in length. Use only when matching existing.

   b. 0.028 inch minimum thickness plastic laminate.

   c. PVC, 0.6 mm at cabinet sides, top, bottom divisions and shelves, 3 mm at doors, drawer fronts and false fronts.

8. Glass Doors: 1/4 inch laminated safety glass.

9. Adhesive: Type II water-resistant, rigid type glue of formula conforming to PS 51.

10. Sealer: Thompson Water Seal 101, Watco Oil, Zinsser, or equal.

11. Base: Cover toe spaces with typical wall base unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Casework:

1. Sheets:

a. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2.

b. Medium Density Overlay (MDO): APA PS-1.

c. Hardwood Plywood: ANSI/HPVA – HP–1.

2. Edge Banding: Same species of wood as adjacent to exposed surfaces.

C. Countertops:

1. Solid Surfaces: Filled cast polymeric resin panel, with homogeneous composition throughout its thickness.

a. Corian.

b. Formica.

c. Wilsonart.

d. Equal.

D. Hardware:

1. Drawer Slides for Custom Grade Cabinetry:

a. Pencil drawers: Full extension type: Accuride 2006, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

b. Drawers and box drawers, up to 24 inches wide: Accuride 3832E, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

c. Lateral file drawers, up to 30 inches wide: Accuride 4034 overtravel or 4033 equal travel, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

d. Lateral file drawers, more than 30 inches wide: Accuride 3640, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

2. Drawer Slides for Premium Grade Cabinetry:

a. Pencil drawers: Full extension type: Accuride 2632, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

b. Drawers and box drawers, up to 24 inches wide: Accuride 7432, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

c. Lateral file drawers, up to 30 inches wide: Accuride 4034 overetravel or 4033 equal travel, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

d. Lateral file drawers, more than 30 inches wide: Accuride 3641, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

3. Flipper Door Slides for Premium and Custom Grade Cabinetry:

a. For vertically mounted retracting cabinet doors up to 75 pounds and 72 inches tall: Accuride 1432, Blum, Hafele, or equal, with hinge carrier strip.

4. Door Mutes: Rubber, approximately 1/4 inch diameter, colors to match adjacent finish.

5. Plastic Grommets: Doug Mockett, Alliance Express, Rockler, or equal; color as selected by Architect.

6. Adjustable Shelves with Clips: Adjustable shelf supports (EDP type, unless otherwise noted) set in 5 mm holes spaced 32 mm on center:

a. Hafele America, Co., No. 282.04.711, Blum, Hettich, or equal.

b. Hafele America, Co., No. 282.24.13, Blum, Hettich, or equal.

7. Hinges: Five-knuckle overlay hinge with hospital tip - Rockford 376, or equal.

8. Cabinet Locks:

a. Door Locks: Pin tumbler type – CompX National No. C8173, Olympus 100DR x 12-1 strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.

b. Locks for Sliding Doors: National No. C8142 x thimble strike, Olympus 300 SD x thimble strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.

c. Drawer Locks: CompX National C8179brass strike, Olympus 200 DW x 12-1 strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.

d. Cabinet locks shall be flush with surface of door and protrude no greater than 3/16 inch.

9. Top-hung Hardware Assembly for Sliding Doors: Grant No. 6064, Hafele, Blum, or equal.

10. Track for Sliding Doors: K & V 455 x or 455.55, Hafele, Blum, or equal.

11. Pull Flush Ring at Drawers behind Doors: Safe No. 6116, Trimco 24, Quality, or equal.

12. Pulls: Quality No. 179 x 180, Trimco No. 553P, Hafele, or equal.

13. Catches: Magnetic type - Epco No. 592, Lawrence No. SC1364-AL, or equal.

14. Four-way Tension Catch: Glynn-Johnson GJ21A, Trimco, Quality, or equal.

15. Noiseless Catch:

16. Elbow Catch: Schlage SP2A3, or equal.

17. Bolts: Surface type, Quality B6, Trimco No. 4856-6, or equal.

18. Brackets and Shelf Strip for Glass Shelves: K & V No. 80 x 180, Garcy 604 x 686, or equal.

19. Shelf Standards and Brackets: K & V No. 255 x 256, line bored holes for pins as approved by AWI Standards Stanley No. 798 x 799, steel zinc plated, or equal.

20. Card Holders for Drawers: Corbin No. 1913-1/4H, Garcy No. 853, or equal.

21. Hanger Rods: 1-1/16 inches minimum diameter metal tubing, aluminum or stainless steel clad, KV660; heavy wall steel tubing KV770, Stanley, or equal.

22. Hanger Rod Flanges: KV757, or flanges KV734, KV735; Ronther Reiss R44-55; or equal.

23. Hardware Finish: With exception of finish hardware items which have finishes specified, hardware shall be furnished with dull chrome US 26D or dull stainless steel US 32D finish.

24. Keying:

    a. Key locks inside one room alike. Furnish three keys for each lock keyed separately, and 2 keys for each lock in keyed alike groups. Master keys shall be tagged and delivered to the Inspector. Locks and keys shall be stamped with coded set number / direct digit.

    b. Master keys shall be National GM2.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Plastic Laminated Casework: Construction of plastic laminated casework shall conform to the material and construction requirements for North American Architectural Woodwork Standards Custom grade, flush overlay construction, except, modified as follows:

1. Exposed Exterior surfaces shall be High Pressure Decorative Laminate grade VGS.

    a. Edge Band: PVC 1 mm. for cabinet body and 3 mm. at doors and drawer fronts.

2. Exposed Interior surfaces: Interior surfaces of open cabinets shall be laminated to match exteriors. Cabinets with glass doors shall use cabinet liner grade CLS.

3. Semi-exposed Surfaces: Shall be cabinet liner grade CLS and edges of panels shall be edge banded per 2.01 A.

4. Cabinet bases may be integral or separate. Bases shall be 3/4 inch thick plywood securely jointed at four corners to a supporting block 1 ½-inch thick.

5. Adjustable shelving shall be 3/4 inch thickness particleboard for spans up to 25 inches and one inch thickness for spans over 25 inches up to 34 inches. Adjustable shelving over 34 inches in span shall be one inch thick plywood core with 0.020 inch cabinet liner grade CLS both sides. Shelving hardware shall be adjustable to 1 1/4 inch centers. Faces of shelving shall be finished with 0.020 inch thickness cabinet liner grade CLS both sides.

6. Drawers:

    a. Drawers shall be of dovetail or dowel construction. Sides, backs and sub-fronts shall be made of 1/2 inch thick clear birch or maple solid stock, or 9 ply plywood without knots or interior voids. Drawer bottoms shall be in accordance with AWI requirements, glued and nailed.

    b. Drawers shall be fitted with ball bearing slides accurately installed for smooth drawer operation.

    c. Drawer fronts shall be of 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate construction, fully edge-banded with plastic laminate T-banding to be used when matching existing. T-banding joint shall occur at center of bottom edge of panel.

7. Doors:

    a. Doors shall be of flush overlay type. Doors shall be fully edge-banded. Doors of cabinets within any group of adjacent units shall be in alignment.

    b. Wrap around hinges shall be routed into edge of door.

8. Back Priming: Seal unfinished materials installed for backs, bases, self-edge backing, stripping and other concealed portions with a water-repellent sealer.

9. Banding:

    a. Edge banding shall be accurately fitted. Where edge band joins plastic surfaces, there shall be no open spaces, voids, or chipping of plastic laminate surface.

    b. Exposed cabinet surfaces shall be flush, and any protruding edges of banding shall be machined or trimmed to provide a flat smooth corner at intersection of banding and adjoining surfaces. Plastic laminate edge banding shall be

installed on tops, webs, bottoms, ends, and inside partitions. T banding may only be installed on drawer fronts and door edges and when required to match existing.

C. Countertops:

10. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

a. Manufacturers:

1. Avonite Surfaces.

2. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.

3. Formica Corporation.

4. Wilsonart International.

5. Equal.

b. Type: Provide Standard Type.

c. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with ISSFA-2 and ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.

d. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

e. Butt splash or seamless (coved) backsplash.

f. Provide drip groove.

2.03 FINISHING

A. Wood casework and wood components of laminated plastic casework shall be factory finished. Exposed surfaces shall be finished with one coat of lacquer sealer and 2 coats of finish lacquer. Unexposed materials such as backs, webs, back of tops, and the like, shall be sealed with one oil base prime coat. Semi-exposed wood surfaces such as drawers shall be finished with one coat of sanding sealer and one coat of clear gloss lacquer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Work of this section as specified in the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS), grade to match the grade of the work to be installed.

B. Cabinets: Install cabinets level, plumb, and secure to walls. Exposed screws shall have finish

washers.

C. End Panels and Fillers: Furnish to match exposed surfaces and accurately scribe to walls and neatly and securely fit to cabinets.

D. Completion: Upon completion of installation, cabinets including drawers and shelves shall be cleaned. Doors and drawers shall operate easily and freely.

E. Scribe plastic laminated cabinets to walls. Installation of surface-applied moldings is not permitted.

F. Coordinate sink and penetration locations with 22 1000 Plumbing.

G. Install solid surface countertops per NAAWS custom grade.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove debris, rubbish and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 8316

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels and accessories for service areas as indicated on the Drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate location and dimension of joints and fastener attachments

B. Samples: Submit 8 inch by 10 inch sample of each type, color, and accessories to be installed.

C. Certificate of Compliance: Submit certificate from manufacturer the installed wall surfacing meets Specification requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Class A Interior Finish Material as defined by the National Fire Protection Association Life Safety Code 101.

2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed, in accordance with ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

3. USDA/FSIS Requirements.

4. FMRC (Factory Material Research Center) approved.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s cartons properly labeled and identified.

B. Store materials flat in a clean, dry storage area where temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not store rolls on end.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation environment shall be stable and controlled.

B. Room temperature shall be controlled to 75 degrees F plus or minus 5 degrees, during and after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Wall and/or ceiling panels: Crane Composites, Fire-X Glasbord FM with Surfaseal, Marlite FRP Panel P-100 Class A, Panolam Industries International Inc., or equal.

1. Wall Panels: Class 1 (A) Interior Finish. Thickness to be .09 inch, embossed, color as selected by Architect.

2. Class A Flame Spread: Less than 25, with Smoke Developed less than 450, per ASTM E84.

3. Barcol Hardness scratch resistance: 39 as per ASTM D2583, Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.

4. IZOD Impact per ASTM D256: 11.

B. Stainless steel trim. Provide inside corner and outside corners, panel division and edge trim.

C. Adhesive and Sealants: VOC compliant, as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine backup surfaces to determine corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.

B. Do not begin installation until backup surfaces are in satisfactory condition.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Perform cutting with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with snips.

B. Install panels with manufacturer’s recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

C. Fastener holes in the panels shall be predrilled 1/8 inch oversize.

D. For trowel type and application of adhesive, follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Utilizing products acceptable to manufacturer, install the system in accordance with panel manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8116

CEMENTITIOUS FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cementitious spray-applied fireproofing installed on structural steel for fire rated protection replace where disturbed.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 – General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing.

4. Section 05 3000 - Metal Decking.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Methods for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

4. ASTM E605 - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.

5. ASTM E736 - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.

6. ASTM E759 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members.

7. ASTM E760 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMs) Applied to Structural Members.

8. ASTM E761 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members.

9. ASTM E859 - Standard Test Method for Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMs) Applied to Structural Members.

10. ASTM E937 - Standard Test Method for Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.

11. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

12. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings to indicate members and components to receive fireproofing.

1. Show plan indicating location of structural members to receive fireproofing.

2. Indicate various ratings shown on plans and fireproofing thicknesses required to achieve intended ratings.

3. Show details indicating repair of damaged fireproofing where other work disrupts installed fireproofing.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's specifications for materials with copies of code and UL approvals.

2. Submit manufacturer's recommended application instructions.

C. Material Samples: Submit 12-inch by 12-inch sprayed Sample. Prepare Samples accurately; apply required thickness and density of fireproofing material.

D. Test Reports: Submit reports of tests performed by an authorized independent testing laboratory, indicating conformance with performance criteria specified below.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. CBC Chapters 7 and 17A.

B. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years-experience in successfully installing specified fireproofing materials and certified in writing by the manufacturer to install specified products.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Material shall be delivered in original unopened packages, fully identified as to manufacturer, branch or other identifying data, and bearing proper Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for fire-resistance classification.

B. Material shall be stored above grade, under cover and in a dry location until ready for installation. Bags exposed to water before installation shall be considered unsuitable for use and discarded. Stock of material is to be rotated and installed before its expiration date.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. A minimum temperature of 40 degrees F for air and substrate must be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after installation of the sprayed fireproofing.

B. Provide ventilation to allow proper drying of fireproofing during and after its installation. In poorly ventilated areas lacking natural ventilation, provide forced air circulation as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. GCP Applied Technologies, or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Sprayed fireproofing: Monokote Type MK-6/HY, cementitious products by GCP. The material shall be factory-blended, cementitious fireproofing.

1. Performance Criteria:

a. Dry Density: Field density shall be measured in accordance with ASTM E605. Minimum average density shall be that listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory, ICC Evaluation Report, or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Deflection: Material shall not crack or de-laminate from surface to which it is installed when tested in accordance with ASTM E759.

c. Bond Impact: Material subject to impact tests in accordance with ASTM E760 shall not crack or de-laminate from the surface to which it is installed.

d. Bond Strength: Fireproofing, when tested in accordance with ASTM E736, shall have minimum bond strength of 200 psf.

e. Air Erosion: Maximum allowable weight loss of fireproofing material shall be 0.000 gm per square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E859.

f. Compressive Strength: Fireproofing shall not deform more than 10 percent when subjected to compressive forces of 8.3 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM E761.

g. Abrasion Resistance: No more than 6 inches shall be abraded or removed from fireproofed substrate when tested in accordance with established test methods.

h. Impact Penetration: Fireproofing material shall not show a loss of more than 6 cm3 abraded when subjected to impact penetration tests in accordance with established test methods.

i. Surface Burning Characteristics: Material shall exhibit following surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; flame spread-0 and smoke development-0.

j. Fireproofing material shall not contribute to corrosion of steel members when tested in accordance to ASTM E937.

2. Sprayed fireproofing material shall have been tested and reported by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. in accordance with procedure of ASTM E119.

3. Sprayed fireproofing material and application shall meet requirements of OSHA regulation 29 CFR Section 1926.1101, which regulates use of asbestos in construction, and shall be free of mineral wool.

4. Fireproofing product shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G21, and shall show resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger, and mixed spore cultures (Tappi T487-M54 and ASTM G21). Mold inhibitor shall be provided by the manufacturer.

B. Mixing water shall be clean, fresh and suitable for domestic consumption and free from such amounts of mineral or organic substances that would affect installation of fireproofing material.

C. Bonding Agent: As recommended by fire proofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with provisions of CBC 704.13.

B. Surfaces to receive sprayed fireproofing shall be free of oil, grease, paints/primers, loose dirt or other foreign substances which may impair proper adhesion of fireproofing to substrate. Where necessary, clean surfaces to receive fireproofing by a method recommended by fireproofing material manufacturer.

C. Installation of sprayed fireproofing shall not begin until surfaces to receive fireproofing have been inspected, to determine if surfaces are acceptable to receive fireproofing material.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before installation of fireproofing, clips, hangers, support sleeves, and other attachments required to penetrate fireproofing shall be installed.

B. Ducts, piping, equipment or other suspended material or equipment, which would interfere with installation of fireproofing material, shall not be installed until fireproofing Work is complete.

C. Bonding agent shall be installed to soffit of precast concrete planks. Coverage shall be 1,000 square feet per gallon. If diluted with water on a one-to-one ratio, coverage shall be 500 square feet per gallon.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Provide equipment and application methods that conform to manufacturer's application instructions as reviewed.

B. Thickness of fireproofing shall conform to CBC Chapter 7 and Table 720.1(1), for types and locations of members to be protected.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner will select and pay an independent testing laboratory to sample and verify thickness and density of fireproofing in accordance with provisions of ASTM E605.

B. The results of tests will be made available to all parties at the completion of installation.

3.05 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

A. Patch and repair fireproofing material after work of other trades to maintain fire-resistive ratings.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8413

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations for the passage of duct, cable, cable tray, conduit, piping, electrical busways and raceways through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.

2. Mineral fiber insulation, fire safing, and safing edge of floor slabs and curtain walls.

3. Damming material, clips, and closures.

4. Gaps between the top of walls and ceilings or roof assemblies.

5. Expansion joints in walls and floors.

6. Openings around structural members which penetrate floors or walls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

4. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

5. Section 09 2219 - Top Track Fire-Rated System.

6. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

7. Division 22 - Plumbing.

8. Division 23 - HVAC.

9. Division 26 - Electrical.

10. Division 27 - Communications.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Standards:

1. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM E119 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

4. ASTM E1399 – Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths on Architectural Joint Systems.

5. ASTM E1966 – Standard Test Methods for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

6. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

7. ASTM E2307 – Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus.

8. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

2. UL 263 – Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. UL 723 – Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4. UL 1479 – Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.

5. UL 2079 – Test for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

C. Testing Services:

1. Intertek ES SAT.

2. Southwest Research Institute.

3. Underwriters Laboratories.

D. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

E. CBC, Sections 714 and 1705A.17.1 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

F. CPC, Section 1404.3.

G. CMC, Section 316.5.

H. CEC, Section 300.21.

I. Firestop Contractors International Association (FICA) Manual of Practice.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide fire stops and smoke seals to prevent the passage of fire, smoke, toxic gasses or water from one floor or area to another. Seal openings in floors, fire rated walls and permanent partitions penetrated by pipes, ducts, conduits and other items as shown, specified, and as required for the type of construction.

B. Mineral fiber insulation installed as fire safing at non-rated penetrations not containing pipes, ducts, conduits, and other items in floor slabs, wall partitions, construction-joint conditions between slabs and adjacent construction and where indicated or required.

C. Provide damming material, clips, and closures as required for support and containment of dams, and other insulation materials required for tested and rated fire stop systems.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Provide materials and Work to conform to source quality control criteria specified herein and CBC requirements in fire resistant wall and floor assemblies to prevent the passage of fire, smoke, and toxic gases.

2. Installed fire stops shall be of sufficient thickness, width, and density to provide a fire resistance rating at least equal to the floor, wall, or partition construction into which it is installed.

B. Comply with CBC 714 requirements for fire rated construction.

C. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products furnished for fire stopping and smoke seals shall be manufactured by a firm which has been continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of these materials for a period of at least 5 years; and which can provide evidence of these materials being satisfactorily installed on at least 5 projects of similar size and type within such period.

D. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least 5 consecutive years; and can provide evidence of satisfactory completion of 5 projects of similar size and scope. Installer shall have applicators trained and certified by manufacturer for performing this Work. Comply with requirements of FICA Manual of Practice.

E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

F. Firestopping tests shall be performed by a qualified testing and inspection agency. A qualified testing and inspection agency shall be UL, Intertek or another agency

performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Firestopping products shall bear the classification marking of a qualified testing and inspection agency.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for each type of fire stop and smoke seal material proposed for installation. Indicate product characteristics, typical installations, performance, and limitation criteria and test data.

2. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for each type of product, system, and construction required for the Work. Indicate fire resistance rating of each installation.

3. Submit fire test reports from independent testing agency indicating the following:

a. Fire test report of fire stop material installed to substrate and penetration materials similar to the Work of this section. Test to indicate both Fire Resistance (F) and Temperature (T) Ratings.

b. Test reports of products to be installed shall indicate conformance to ASTM E814 or UL 1479 for penetrations, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 for joints, and ASTM E2307 for perimeter fire barrier (edge-of-slab) systems.

B. Field Samples: No less than 10 days before commencing the Work of this section, provide field installed Samples of fire stop materials and systems.

1. Apply one Sample of fire stop material for each different penetration and related fire rating required for the Work.

2. Sample areas shall comply with thickness, fire resistance ratings, and finished appearance.

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Submit evidence of conformance with qualification requirements specified above.

D. Installer’s Qualifications: Submit evidence of conformance with qualification requirements specified above.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers bearing correct UL labeling.

B. Fire stop material shall be stored above grade in an area protected from detrimental weather and moisture conditions and in compliance with manufacturer’s requirements, including temperature restrictions.

C. Fire stop and seal materials shall be installed before expiration of shelf life.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Unless otherwise noted, products of this section shall be as manufactured by:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Nelson Firestop Products.
4. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).
5. Tremco, Inc.
6. Equal.

B. Provide materials and systems of specified manufacturers to suit penetration and substrate as determined by various conditions of installation.

C. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with the substrates forming openings and the items penetrating the firestop, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the fire stopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cast-in Firestop Devices: Pre-installed firestop devices penetrating cast-in-place concrete decks and concrete over metal decks, for use with combustible and non-combustible pipe, (closed and open systems) insulated pipe, conduits and cable bundles. Provide metal deck adapters and top seal plugs.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Cast-in-Place Devices.
2. Hilti: CP 680 Cast-in-Place FS Device
3. Tremco: CIPP Plastic, CIPP Metal.
4. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): Cast-In Firestop Devices.
5.
5. Equal.

B. Firestop Collar: Made of galvanized steel housing and Intumescent inserts for firestopping combustible pipes through walls and floors. For use with concrete, masonry, wood floor and gypsum wall assemblies. Provide two collars on walls, one on each side, and one collar on underside of floors.

1. 3M: Plastic Pipe Device PPD.

2. Hilti: CP 643N and CP 644.

3. Tremco: TREMstop D.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: PCS Pipe Choke System.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): Intumescent Firestop Collars, type LCC, SSC or RTC.

6. Equal.

C. Fire Pillows and Blocks: Intumescent flexible pillows consisting of a mineral fiber core sealed with a water-resistant intumescent membrane, heat-sealed in a durable fire-retardant poly bag; or intumescent block based on a two component foam, for use in walls and floors and concrete, masonry and gypsum wall assemblies. For large openings containing multiple penetrations: wall openings up to 48 inches by 48 inches and floors up to 36 inches by 36 inches.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Self-Locking Pillow.

2. Hilti: FS 657.

3. Tremco: TREMstop PS1, TREMstop PS2.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: Fire Brick, Pillows.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSB Firestop Pillows.

6. Equal.

D. Firestop Mortar: Fire-resistant mortar suitable for firestopping large horizontal or vertical, concrete or masonry openings penetrated by single or multiple non-combustible pipes or cable trays.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Mortar.

2. Hilti: CP 637.

3. Tremco: TREMstop Mortar.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: CMP Firestop Mortar.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSM Firestop Mortar.

5. Equal.

E. Firestop Putty Stick: Intumescent, non-hardening, firestop putty for single or bundled cables and non-combustible pipe penetrations. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. 3M: MP + Stix.

2. Hilti: CP 618 and CP 619T.

3. Tremco: TREMstop MP Putty Stick.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSP AA445, AA439.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSP Firestop Putty.

6. Equal.

F. Firestop Putty Pad: Moldable firestop putty for protection of electrical outlet boxes.

1. 3M: MPP+.

2. Hilti: CP 617.

3. Tremco: TREMstop MP Putty Pad.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSP AA452, AA439.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSP Putty Pads or Electrical Box Insert.

6. Equal.

G. Firestop Sealant: Smoke, gas and water resistant. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. Single component intumescent sealant for protection of combustible and non-combustible pipe, conduit and cable penetrations.

a) 3M: CP-25WB+, IC-15WB+, 3000WT.

b) Hilti: FS ONE.

c) Tremco: TREMstop IA+ or FyreCaulk.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: ES1399.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc, (STI): LCI or SSS Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

f) Equal.

2. Silicone based system that provides maximum movement in fire-rated joint applications and pipe penetrations.

a) 3M: 2000+, 2000 NS.

b) Hilti: CP 601S.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Fyre-sil.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: CLK AA529, AA542, AA492.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SIL Silicone Firestop SealantSIL300 or SIL300SL (self-leveling).

f) Equal.

3. Acrylic based system that provides movement capability in fire rated joints and seals through penetration applications.

a) 3M: FD 150+.

b) Hilti: CP 606.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Acrylic GG.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: FSC3.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): ES Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.

f) Equal.

4. Self-leveling silicone-based firestop sealant for use with through penetrations and construction joints in horizontal floor/ceiling assemblies.

a) 3M: 1000 SL.

b) Hilti: CP 604.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Fyre-sil S.L.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: CLK AA539, AA552.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SIL Silicone Firestop, type SIL300SL.

f) Equal.

H. Firestop Wrap Strip: Wrap strip of intumescent, flexible firestop for use with plastic and insulated pipe penetrations. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. 3M: Ultra GS, FS-195.

2. Hilti: CP 648-S, CP 648-E.

3. Tremco: TREMstop SuperStrip or TREMstop WS.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: MCT, MPS.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSW Intumescent Wrap Strips, type BLU, BLU2, RED or RED2.

6. Equal.

I. Spray: Sprayable or brush applied fire-rated mastic for construction joints where maximum movement is required. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies, at top of wall joints, curtain wall/slab edge and expansion joints.

1. 3M: FD 200.

2. Hilti: CP 672.

3. Tremco: TREMstop Acrylic SP spray.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSC3.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): AS200 Elastomeric Spray with or without SpeedFlex® Joint Strip, or Fast Tack® Firestop Spray.

6. Equal.

J. Drywall Track Gaskets: Intumescent cover for drywall ceiling track providing fire, smoke and acoustical ratings for head-of-wall joints between gypsum walls and concrete floor slabs.

1. Hilti: CFS-TTS Top Track Seal.

2. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): TTG Track Top Gasket.

3. Equal.

K. Fire Rated Cable Pathways: Gangable device modules capable of being retrofitted around existing cables and comprised of steel raceway with built-in intumescent material allowing 0 to 100 percent cable fill and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillow, or sealant to achieve fire and leakage ratings.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Pass-Through Device.

2. Hilti: CP 653 Firestop Speed Sleeve.

3. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): EZ-Path Fire Rated Pathway.

4. Equal.

L. Fire Rated Grommet or Disc: For single or dual cable penetrations through the same small opening.

1. Hilti: CFS-D Firestop Cable Disc.

2. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): EZ-Path Firestop Grommets

3. Equal.

M. Metal Deck Strips and Plugs: Precut preformed mineral wool plugs and strips to fit flutes of metal deck profile and gap between top of wall and metal deck.

1. 3M: PM4.

2. Hilti: CP 777 Speed Plugs; CP 767 Speed Strips.

3. Tremco.

4. Nelson Firestop Products.

5. Equal.

N. Fire Safing, Mineral Fiber or Ceramic Wool Non-Combustible Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber: Density 4 pounds per cubic foot, USG Thermafiber, Johns Manville Industrial Insulation Group (IIG), Roxul AFB, or equal.

2. Ceramic Wool: Density 6 pounds per cubic foot, Johns Manville "Ceramic Fiber Insulation", Unifrax "Fiberfrax" ceramic fiber, or equal. Provide material in tested thickness for required hour rating.

a. Flame Spread: Less than or equal to 25.

b. Smoke developed: Less than or equal to 50.

3. For mineral fiber, provide 20 gage minimum size metal retainer clips and plates for fire safing support in vertical applications and in compliance with tested system design.

O. Supplemental Material: Provide supplementary materials required for complete, fire rated, installation.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fire stop and smoke seal material shall be tested by an independent testing agency for conformance to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) requirements of ASTM E814/UL 1479, ASTM E1966/UL 2079, or ATSM E2307.

B. Conform to UL Fire Hazard Classification Requirements. Material shall be classified as a fill, void, or cavity material and system for UL through Penetration Firestop System.

C. Material shall be tested and shall display Flame Spread Index of 25 or less, and Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide single component fire stop sealant or putty:

1. Within penetrations subject to movement including conduit, cable bundles, buss duct, and noncombustible pipe.

2. As a sealant or caulking for smoke barrier construction, fire, and smoke dampers, mechanical/electrical framed elements in masonry and gypsum board partition systems, and other conditions.

B. Provide mineral fiber insulation for fire safing at joints and openings through floor slabs, walls, and partitions not indicated to be grouted, gaskets, sealed or otherwise made sound or air tight in this or other sections. Fire safing shall be packed and wedged solidly from both sides of walls and partitions, and from both top and bottom sides of slabs with noncombustible mineral fiber insulation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where fire stops and smoke seals are to be installed for conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected for rated fire protection.

B. Surface to receive fire stops or smoke seals shall be free of dirt, dust, grease, form release agents, or other matter that would impair the bond of the fire stop material to the substrate or penetrating items. Substrate shall be frost free and when required, dry.

C. Voids and cracks in substrate shall be filled and unnecessary projections removed before installation of fire stops.

D. Assure that all pipes, conduit, cable, and other items, which penetrate fire rated construction, have been permanently installed before installation of fire stops. Schedule and sequence the Work to assure that partitions and other construction, which would conceal penetrations, are not installed before the installation of fire stops and smoke seals.

E. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during, and after installation of fire stops and smoke seals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide installation in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures, as required. Install fire stops in accordance with fire test reports, UL Fire Resistance Directory, Intertek Testing Services Directory or SpecDirect, and reviewed Sample installations.

B. Dam Construction:

1. Install dams when required to properly contain fire stopping materials within openings and as required to achieve fire resistance rating as tested and rated.

2. Provide in conformance with installation requirements for type of floor, wall, and partition construction, and as recommended by fire stop manufacturer.

3. Combustible damming material shall be removed after appropriate curing. Noncombustible damming material may be left as a permanent component of the fire stop system.

4. Placement of dams shall not interfere with function, or adversely affect the appearance, of adjacent construction.

C. Installation of Single Component Fire Stop Sealant:

1. Provide noncombustible insulation as required to achieve fire resistance rating.

2. Install with manual or powered sealant gun. For up to four hour rating, install to the thickness required by the Listed System Designs as directed for wall and floor applications.

3. Surface of gun grade fire stop sealant shall be tooled in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Remove excess materials from adjacent surfaces within 10 minutes, with either water or other material compatible with sealant and recommended by sealant manufacturer, leaving the Work in a neat, clean condition.

D. Installation of Cementitious Fire Stop Mortar:

1. Mixing: Add dry powder to water and mix with mechanical mixer or hand mixing tools. Ratio and duration of mix shall be as instructed by fire stop mortar manufacturer. Average wet density of mortar shall be 70 pounds per cubic foot (plus or minus 5).

2. Wet surfaces before installation of fire stop mortar. Mortar may be hand installed or pumped into the opening.

3. When installing around layered and grouped cables, vibrate or move the cables slightly to prevent voids from forming between the cables.

4. Exposed surfaces shall be finished with conventional plastering tools before curing.

5. Allow at least 48 hours for initial cure before form removal. For full cure allow 28 days.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special inspection is required in accordance with CBC 1705A.17.1.

B. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

C. Repair damaged areas and restore integrity of assembly.

D. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. OWNER will engage a qualified independent inspection agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems in accordance with ASTM E2174, or joint systems in accordance with ASTM E2393. Manufacturer representatives shall not perform inspections of installed firestopping systems.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Clean surfaces adjacent to sealed openings and joints and remove excess of firestopping materials.

B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joint sealants.
2. Preparation for application of sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 4000 – Architectural Woodwork.
3. Section 07 6000 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.
4. Section 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping.
5. Division 08 - Openings.
6. Division 09 - Finishes.
7. Section 10 2813 - Toilet Accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sealant joint locations, with full-size sealant joint details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for each sealant material.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples indicating color range available for each sealant material intended for installation in exposed locations.

D. Certifications: Submit manufacturer’s certification materials comply with requirements specified.

E. Site Samples: At locations required, provide a Sample of sealant for each typical installation, approximately 24 inches long, including joint preparation, backing, sealant and tooling. Allow backing to extend 6 inches beyond end of sealant for inspection of substrate.

F. Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's adhesion compatibility test reports according to ASTM C794 for each substrate.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least five consecutive years; and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of five projects of similar size and scope. Installer shall have applicators trained and approved by manufacturer for performing this Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a uniform ambient temperature between 60- and 80-degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer: five-year material warranty.

B. Installer: two-year installation/application warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Furnish sealants meeting following in-service requirements:

1. Normal curing schedules are permitted.

2. Non-staining, color fastness (resistance to color change), and durability when subjected to intense actinic (ultraviolet) radiation are required.

B. Furnish the products of only one manufacturer unless otherwise required, sealant colors as selected to match the adjoining surfaces.

C. Adhesives, sealants, and caulks used on the project shall meet the requirements of the following standards:

1. Adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, adhesive primers, sealants, sealant primers and caulks shall comply with local or regional air pollution control or air quality management district rules where applicable, or SCAQMD Rule 1168 VOC limits, as shown in Table 5.504.1 ADHESIVE VOC LIMIT and 5.504.4.2 SEALANT VOC LIMIT (CAL green TABLE, CAL Green of California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 11)). Such products also shall comply with the Rule 1168 prohibition on the use of certain toxic compounds (chloroform, ethylene dichloride, methylene chloride, perchloroethylene, and trichloroethylene), except for r aerosol products as specified in subsection 2, below.

2. Aerosol adhesives, and smaller unit sizes of adhesives, and sealant or caulking compounds (in units of product, less packaging, which do not weigh more than one pound and do not consist of more than 16 fluid ounces) shall comply with statewide VOC standards and other requirements, including prohibitions on the certain toxic compounds, of California Code of Regulations, Title 17, commencing with Section 94507.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Sealants:

1. Sealant 1: Acrylic latex, one-part, non-sag, mildew resistant acrylic emulsion compound complying with ASTM C834, Type S, Grade NS, formulated to be paintable.

   a. Tremco Inc., Acrylic Latex Caulk.

   b. Pecora Corporation, AC-20.

   c. Equal.

2. Sealant 2: Butyl sealant, one-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing sealant complying with ASTM C1311, gun grade and formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

   a. Tremco Inc., Tremco Butyl Sealant.

   b. Pecora Corp., BC-158.

   c. Equal.

3. Sealant 3: Silicone sealant, one-part non-acid-curing silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

   a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 790, 791, 795.

   b. General Electric Co., Silpruf.

   c. Tremco, Inc., Spectrem 1.

   d. Pecora Corp., 864.

   e. Equal.

4. Sealant 4: One-part mildew-resistant silicone sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

   a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 786.

   b. General Electric Co., Sanitary 1700.

   c. Tremco, Inc., Proglaze White.

   d. Equal.

5. Sealant 5: One-part non-sag urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

   a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex -221e.

b. Equal.

6. Sealant 6: Multi-part pouring urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25.

a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex 2C NS/SL.

b. Equal.

7. Sealant 7: Acoustical sealant, non-drying, non-hardening permanently flexible conforming to ASTM D217.

a. Pecora Corp., BA-98 Acoustical Sealant.

b. Equal.

B. See 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping for rated sealants.

C. .Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed cell Polyethylene Foam Rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width, reticulated polyolefin foam.

D. Primer: Non-Staining Type. Provide primer as required and shall be product of manufacturer of installed sealant.

E. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

F. Sealants shall have normal curing schedules, shall be nonstaining, color fast and shall resist deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joint openings are ready to receive Work and field tolerances are within the guidelines recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Joints and spaces to be sealed shall be completely cleaned of all dirt, dust, mortar, oil, and other foreign materials which might adversely affect sealing Work. Where necessary, degrease with a solvent or commercial degreasing agent. Surfaces shall be thoroughly dry before application of sealants.

B. If recommended by manufacturer, remove paint and other protective coatings from surfaces to be sealed before priming and installation of sealants.

C. Preparation of surfaces to receive sealant shall conform to the sealant manufacturer's specifications. Provide air pressure or other methods to achieve required results. Provide masking tape to keep sealants off surfaces that will be exposed in finished Work.

D. Etch concrete or masonry surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5 percent solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with dilute ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.

E. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release sealants, and ASTM C962 for elastomeric sealants.

F. Protect elements surrounding Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 SEALANT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

	Location	Type	Color
A.	Exterior and Interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete; between metal and concrete masonry and mortar.	Sealant 6	To match adjacent material
B.	Exterior door, entrance and window frames. Exterior and interior vertical joints in concrete and masonry metal flashing.	Sealant 3 or 5	To match adjacent material
C.	Joints within glazed curtain wall system. Skylight framing system. Aluminum entrance system glass and glazing.	Sealant 3	Translucent or Black
D.	Interior joints in ceramic tile and at plumbing fixtures.	Sealant 4	Translucent or White
E.	Under thresholds.	Sealant 2	Black
F.	All interior joints not otherwise scheduled	Sealant 1	To Match Adjacent Surfaces
G.	Heads and sills, perimeters of frames and other openings in insulated partitions	Sealant 7	Match Adjacent Surfaces

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Provide sealant around all openings in exterior walls, and any other locations indicated or required for structure weatherproofing and/or waterproofing.

B. Sealants shall be installed by experienced mechanics using specified materials and proper tools. Preparatory Work (cleaning, etc.) and installation of sealant shall be as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.

C. Concrete, masonry, and other porous surfaces, and any other surfaces if recommended by manufacturer, shall be primed before installing sealants. Primer shall be installed with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.

D. Sealants shall be stored and installed at temperatures as recommended by manufacturer. Sealants shall not be installed when they become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from gun. Modification of sealants by addition of liquids, solvents, or powders is not permitted.

E. Sealants shall be installed with guns furnished with proper size nozzles. Sufficient pressure shall be furnished to fill all voids and joints solid. In sealing around openings, include entire perimeter of each opening, unless indicated or specified otherwise. Where gun installation is impracticable, suitable hand tools shall be provided.

F. Sealed joints shall be neatly pointed on flush surfaces with beading tool, and internal corners with a special tool. Excess material shall be cleanly removed. Sealant, where exposed, shall be free of wrinkles and uniformly smooth. Sealing shall be complete before final coats of paint are installed.

G. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are indicated on Drawings or specified.

H. Partially fill joints with joint backing material, furnishing only compatible materials, until joint depth does not exceed 1/2 inch joint width. Minimum joint width for metal to metal joints shall be 1/4 inch. Joint depth, shall be not less than 1/4 inch and not greater than 1/2 inch.

I. Install sealant under sufficient pressure to completely fill voids. Finish exposed joints smooth, flush with surfaces or recessed as indicated. Install non-tracking sealant to concrete expansion joints subject to foot or vehicular traffic.

J. Where joint depth prevents installation of standard bond breaker backing rod, furnish non-adhering tape covering to prevent bonding of sealant to back of joint. Under no circumstances shall sealant depth exceed 1/2 inch maximum, unless specifically indicated on Drawings.

K. Prime porous surfaces after cleaning. Pack joints deeper than 3/4 inch with joint backing to within 3/4 inch of surface. Completely fill joints and spaces with gun applied compound, forming a neat, smooth bead.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

A. Sealing shall be provided wherever required to prevent light leakage as well as moisture leakage. Refer to Drawings for condition and related parts of Work.

B. Install sealants to depths as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within following general limitations:

1. For joints in concrete walks, slab and paving subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but not more than 3/4 inch deep or less than 3/8 inch deep, depending on joint width.

2. For building joints, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 CURING

A. Sealants shall cure in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not disturb seal until completely cured.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors and frames or hollow metal doors as indicated.

2. Hollow metal window frames or hollow metal door and window frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

3. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

4. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

5. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

6. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Door-and-frame assemblies or frames shall include reinforcing and provisions for hardware as shown and specified. Drawings indicate profile and general details of steel frame fabrication and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit composite Shop Drawings indicating detailed relationships of installation including Work of adjacent construction, finish hardware, security, fire and life safety devices, glazing, sealing, and requirements for field installation. Include elevations of each hollow metal door type, details of each frame type, location schedule of doors and frames indicating same reference for details and openings as indicated on Drawings, conditions of openings of various wall sections and materials, typical and special details of construction, methods of assembling sections, location and installation requirements for hardware, material size, shape, and thickness, and joints and connections.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data indicating composition and construction for each fabricated item including louvers, coatings, finishes, and other components demonstrating compliance with referenced standards.

C. Certification: Submit certification of compliance with referenced standards and specified criteria, including but not limited to fire ratings in accordance with UL 10C, Physical Endurance in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and Prime Paint performance in accordance with ANSI A250.10..

D. Samples:

1. Hollow Metal Frame: Corner section of typical exterior and interior frame, of sufficient composite size to illustrate corner joint construction, hinge reinforcement, closer re-enforcement, floor anchor, dust cover, and jamb anchors, and showing galvanizing and prime coat finishes.

2. Hollow Metal Door: Section of typical interior door of sufficient composite size to illustrate edge, top, bottom, and core construction, hinge reinforcement and face stiffening, closer reinforcement and kick plate reinforcement, and corner of vision opening construction with glazing beads.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section

C. Coordinate with hardware supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive hardware items.

D. Coordinate with intrusion alarm supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive intrusion detection devices.

E. References: Work shall comply with physical and performance requirements of following standards, including standards referenced in them, except for more stringent provisions specified herein or required by regulatory agencies:

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8, SDI 100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Fames.

2. ANSI/NFPA 252, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

3. ANSI/UL 10B, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

4. ANSI/UL 10C, Positive-Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

5. ANSI/NFPA 80, Fire Doors and Fire Windows

6. HMMA, Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors & Frames (Standard of National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers).

7. ANSI/SDI A250.4, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frame Anchors and Hardware Reinforcings.

8. ANSI A250.10, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Doors and Frames.

9. ANSI A250.6, Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

F. Standards of Fabrication and Installation:

1. Finished Work shall be of uniform profile, accurately fabricated, rigid and strong, square and true, neat in appearance, smooth and free from dents, waves, warps, buckles, open joints, tool marks and/or other defects.

2. Steel sheet shall be clean with smooth surfaces free of scale, pitting or other defects.

3. Construction joints shall be flush, tight and welded their full length, ground flush and smooth on exposed surfaces.

4. Frame and door reinforcing and hardware provisions shall be performed in fabrication shop. Provide cuts, welds, and other fabrications before galvanizing or shop priming.

5. Lines and molded members shall be straight and true with angles as sharp as practical for thickness involved, surfaces flat, and fastenings concealed.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Frames: Before shipment, install temporary spreaders at bottom of bucks and do not remove until frames are installed.

B. Doors: Provide protection as required to protect doors during shipping and storage. Damaged doors will be rejected.

C. Inspect hollow metal Work upon delivery for damage. Remove and replace damaged items with new Work as required.

D. Store doors and frames in an upright position at Project Site under cover and protected from weather-related elements. Store units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking with ½ inch air spaces between stacked doors to provide circulation. Do not store doors and frames under plastic or canvas shelters that can create a humidity chamber. If shipping packaging becomes wet, immediately remove packaging.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Doors and frames shall be products of a single manufacturer.

B. The following are acceptable manufacturers, as are others that can demonstrate their products are equivalent in quality, performance and compliance with these specifications.

1. Security Metal Products Corp.

2. Curries Manufacturing, Inc.

3. Steelcraft.

4. Amweld Metal Doors and Frames.

5. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.

6. Door Components Inc.

7. CECO Door.

8. Equal.

C. Materials, fabrication and installation must comply with requirements of standards referenced in Section 1.04, Quality Assurance.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. Exterior Doors and Frames: Galvanized Carbon Sheet Steel, Commercial Quality, A60 zinc coating (0.30 ounces per square foot per side), ASTM A653.

2. Interior Doors and Frames: Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets, Commercial Quality Carbon Steel, ASTM A1008.

3. Steel shall be free of scale, pitting, coil breaks or other surface blemishes, and free of buckles, waves or other defects.

4. Steel thicknesses expressed in steel gages (MSG) is for reference only. Actual steel thicknesses must meet minimum requirements of ASTM standards and as described in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from a minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel unless noted otherwise.

C. Fasteners: Provide as shown on Drawings and to suit conditions of secure installations. Furnish 304 Grade stainless steel types at exterior doors.

D. Door Louvers (prohibited at protected openings):

1. Louver free air flow shall be 50% free area.

2. Louvers for exterior doors shall be galvanized and furnished with not less than 12 gage frame and security grille welded to 18 gage steel blades, fully galvanized, with removable galvanized or bronze insect screen on inside. Install louver with tamperproof-head through-bolts. Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.

3. Louvers shall be comply with SDI 111C and be furnished with factory primer.

E. Vision panels: Manufacturer's standard, U.L. approved, finished flush with door face, with no visible fasteners on either door face.

F. Shop Paint:

1. Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) for steel components.

2. Pretreatment/priming coatings shall be compatible with Project site finish painting system in accordance with Section 09 9000.

3. At frames to be grouted, surfaces that are inaccessible after installation shall be coated with bituminous or asphaltic base paint.

2.03 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp or buckle.

1. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Where practical, factory or shop fit and assemble units for shipment.

2. Weld joints continuously; grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Filler to conceal manufacturing defects or damage is not permitted.

3. Corner Joints: Finish corner joints by mitering, or coping and butting, or a combination of both. Trim and backbend shall be continuous around corner.

4. Continuously weld joints for full depth and width of frame, trim, and backbends.

5. Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: As required by NFPA 80.

2.04 FRAMES

A. General: Provide fully welded steel frames with integral stops and trim for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, and with details indicated for type and profile. Use concealed fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Thickness of Frames (minimum):

1.	Interior hollow metal frames up to 4-foot wide	16 gage
2.	Interior hollow metal frames wider than 4-foot	14 gage
3.	Exterior hollow metal frames	14 gage
4.	Borrowed lights up to 4-foot wide	16 gage

C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from at least 16-gage, galvanized steel sheet. Frame anchors shall comply with fire rated label requirements of opening.

1. Floor Anchors:

a. Minimum thickness: 12 gage galvanized steel sheet or bent steel plate, securely fastened inside each jamb, with two holes in anchor at each jamb for 3/8 inch floor anchorage fasteners. For preframed wood stud walls provide and additional wood stud anchor located as close to the bottom of the jamb as is practical.

b. Where required at sloping and uneven floor conditions, or to coordinate adjustments for trim alignments, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing at least 2-inch height adjustments.

2. Jamb Anchors:

a. Locate anchors near top and bottom and at intermediate points not to exceed 24 inches on center. Provide two anchors per head for openings up to 48 inches wide; over 48 inches wide provide anchors at 24 inches on center maximum.

b. Anchors in masonry construction: Provide manufacturers standard jamb anchors. Steel wire complying with ASTM A510, 0.177 inch in diameter, may be furnished.

c. Anchors in Stud Partitions: Provide steel anchors, 16 gage minimum sheet steel, of design to suit partition construction, securely welded inside each jamb.

d. Through-Frame Anchors: At frames indicated to be anchored with bolts through frame, provide countersunk holes for bolts with 16 gauge minimum sheet steel stiffeners full thickness of frame, and securely welded inside each frame at each hole.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A153 Class C or D as required.

E. Head Reinforcing: Refer to Detail #2 of this section. Reinforcing shall not act as lintel or load-carrying member and shall comply with fire rating requirements. Provide at frames regardless of whether a closer is called for.

F. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:

1. Butt Hinge: 7 gage minimum.

2. Continuous hinge: 14 gage continuous strip reinforcing.

3. Head assemblies: Reinforced internally with, full length, 10 gage angles on each side of frame and bar at bottom of stop for closer reinforcement in frames as shown in Detail #2 of this section.

4. Reinforcing for other items of finish hardware shall be accomplished according to ANSI A250.6.

5. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage galvanized steel plaster guards or dust cover boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

G. Mullion and Transom bars: Furnished and fabricated as specified for frames.

H. Glazed Openings: Applied stops with mitered or butted corners, of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel, one-piece lengths, secured within 3” of ends and at 12” centers with oval head countersunk tamper resistant screws. Corner joints shall be furnished with contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded. Frames for multiple openings shall be provided with mullion and/or rail members, fabricated of closed tubular shapes with no visible seams or joints. Joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth. Provide condensate weeps 4 inches on centers, maximum.

I. Door Silencers: Except for exterior doors, drill and punch frames for three silencers at lock jamb of single swing doors or in double doors with astragal and one silencer per leaf in heads of doubled door frames.

J. Where frames are installed in walls sitting on a concrete curb, provide a closure plate or extend backbends to provide closure where frame abuts concrete curb.

2.05 DOORS

A. General: Custom-made, flush-panel "seamless type" with one-piece face panels; continuous weld, seamless edge construction with no visible seams or joints on faces or on vertical edges.

1. Provide type and size of doors shown with louvers and openings for glazing where indicated.

2. Door thickness: 1 ¾ inches.

3. Face Sheet Minimum Gage: 16 gage.

4. Stiffeners: Stiffen door face sheets with continuous vertical-formed steel (rib) sections or back to back hat sections, minimum 20 gage, full thickness of interior space between door faces, spaced 6" on center maximum, and spot welded to both faces 4" on center maximum.

5. Acoustical Insulation: Provide sound deadening and insulating material through entire core of door (full height, width, and thickness of door). Provide STC ratings where indicated on Drawings, scheduled, or for partition ratings indicated on Drawings.

a. Doors shall have a minimum STC of 28 as tested under ASTM E90 and ASTM E413, unless noted otherwise..

6. Thermal Insulation: Exterior doors shall be insulated to R values scheduled or indicated on drawings.

7. Labeled Doors: Where fire-rated openings and conditions are indicated.

a. Labeled doors shall be provided with fire-resistance rating indicated and shall be constructed as tested and approved by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) for installation in labeled frame and door assemblies.

b. Gaskets: Gaskets are supplied under Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware. Gaskets and installation shall conform to requirements of CBC 716.5.3.1 and NFPA 105, "Installation of Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies."

c. Fabricate labeled doors with same finished appearance as specified for non-labeled hollow metal doors; with welded door edges, filled and ground smooth; with label affixed to door.

d. Where fire labels are required and continuous hinge is specified, install label on top of door within 6" of hinge side of door.

8. Door Edges: Join door face sheets at vertical edges of door with continuous weld full height of door. Grind, fill, and dress welds smooth to provide invisible seam with smooth, flush surface.

a. Close ends of doors with continuous recessed channels, 16 gage steel minimum, spot welded to both face sheets. Close top and bottom edges of doors with a internal steel channel, screw attached into top and bottom of door. Channel shall be galvanized at exterior doors. No screws are allowed on visible faces of door. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.

b. Profile of Door Edges:

1) Single-acting swing doors: Bevel both vertical edges 1/8" in 2".

2) Pairs of single-acting swing doors: Bevel hinge edge 1/8" in 2". Provide surface mounted astragals for labeled or unlabeled doors unless otherwise shown on Drawings or required.

3) Double-acting swing doors: Round both vertical edges on 2" minimum radius.

9. Door Louvers: Install according to manufacturers recommendations.

10. Glass Stops:

a. Furnish fixed stops integral with and welded at security side of door.

b. Finish: Factory primer.

11. Transom: Fabricate to requirements specified for flush doors.

K. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:

1. Provide sheet steel or plate reinforcement for finish hardware items wherever necessary. Mortise, drill and tap to template requirements for mortise type hardware.

2. Butt reinforcing: 7 gage minimum, of length 4" longer than length of butt. Minimum 3 spot welds at top and bottom.

3. Door closer reinforcement: 14 gage minimum steel channel, 6” high on each side of door.,. Reinforcement to extend full width of door in accordance with Detail #1 of this section.

4. Other Hardware Requirements: Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames for other hardware, including energy management switches or contacts and security devices, in accordance with furnished hardware templates for accessory items. Thickness and size of reinforcement shall be as required by ANSI A250.6.

2.06 SHOP PRIMING

A. Exposed and concealed metal surfaces of hollow metal doors, frames and other hollow metal Work of this Section shall be bonderized and then shop primed.

B. Exposed surfaces of doors, frames and accessories shall be filled, sanded smooth and cleaned before painting.

C. Exposed surfaces shall be shop primed after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Install steel frames accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace frames to prevent displacement.

B. Anchor frames in concrete and concrete unit masonry with galvanized anchor bolts; 3/8 inch diameter, counter-sunk at 24 inches on center at head and jamb unless noted otherwise.

C. Anchor frames in steel and wood frame partitions with manufacturer recommended anchors.

D. Install frame at fire rated openings in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.

E. Furnish filler for anchor attachment screws, and sand smooth.

3.02 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install steel doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings and in Finish Hardware Specifications. Coordinate with Work of other trades.

B. Ensure that door and jamb clearances comply with requirements of ANSI/NFPA 80. When wood doors are being installed in metal frames constructed pursuant to this section, allowable door and jamb clearances shall be as specified in Specification Section 08 1416.

C. Adjust operable parts for correct function.

D. Remove hardware, except primer-coated items, tag, box and install after finish painting has been completed.

3.03 PRIME COAT TOUCH-UP

A. Immediately after installation, remove rust, repair damaged surfaces to new condition, sand smooth, and install touch-up primer.

3.04 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

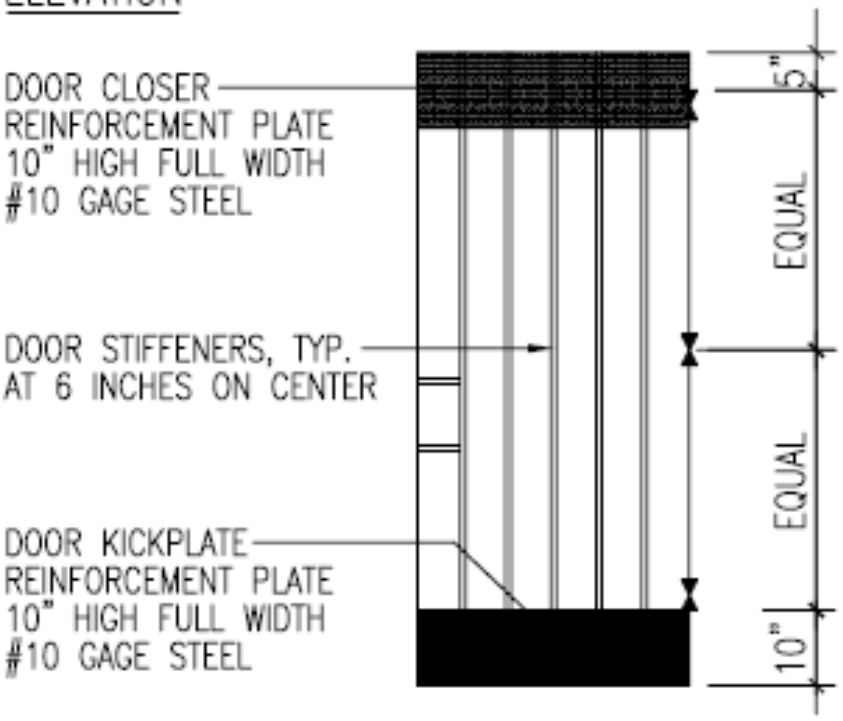
3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

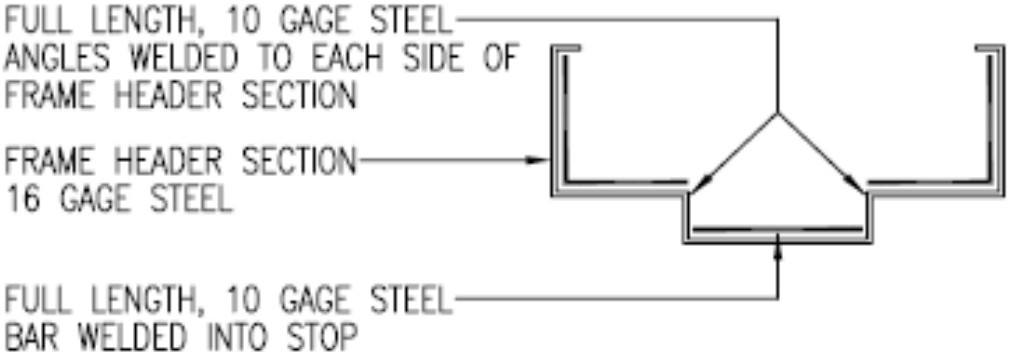
DETAIL # 1 – DOOR REINFORCEMENT

ELEVATION



DETAIL # 1 – DOOR HARDWARE REINFORCEMENT

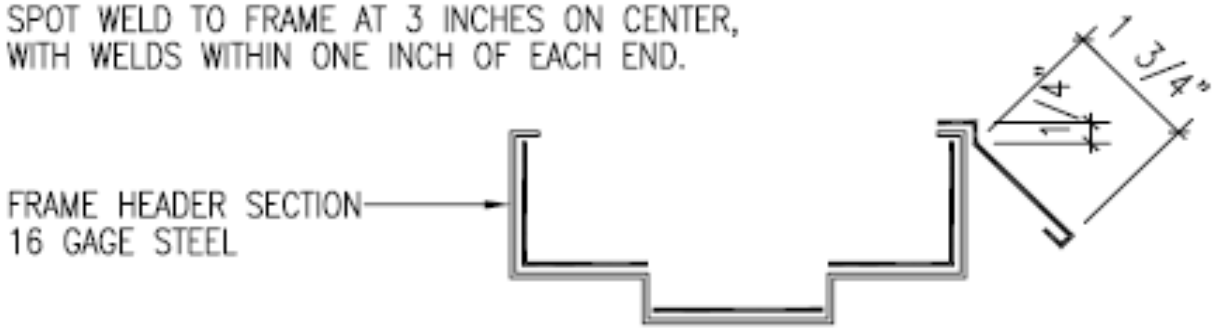
DOOR CLOSER REINFORCEMENT FOR ALL STEEL DOOR FRAMES



DETAIL # 3 – CONCRETE WALL CONDITION

DETAIL FOR EXTERIOR DOOR WHERE RAIN DRIP IS REQUIRED.
EXTERIOR SIDE WITH 22 GAGE GLAVANIZED SHEET METAL OR PAINT LOCK RAIN DRIP WELDED IN PLACE.

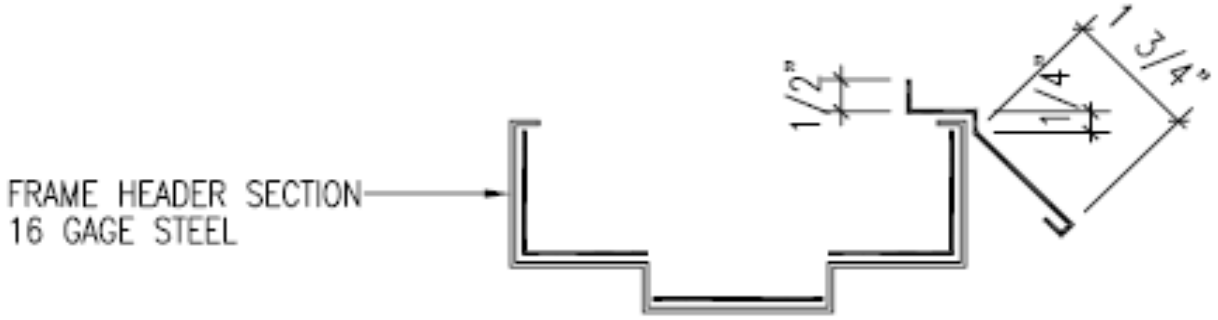
SPOT WELD TO FRAME AT 3 INCHES ON CENTER, WITH WELDS WITHIN ONE INCH OF EACH END.



DETAIL # 3A – PLASTER WALL CONDITION

DETAIL FOR EXTERIOR DOOR WHERE RAIN DRIP IS REQUIRED.
EXTERIOR SIDE WITH 22 GAGE GLAVANIZED SHEET METAL OR PAINT LOCK RAIN DRIP WELDED IN PLACE.

SPOT WELD TO FRAME AT 3 INCHES ON CENTER, WITH WELDS WITHIN ONE INCH OF EACH END.



SECTION 08 1416

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

3. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

4. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

5. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings indicate sizes, locations and general details of wood door construction and installation.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Fire rated doors shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing and certification agency in accordance with local building codes and acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction. The listed doors shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL10B, NFPA 252 and NFPA 80. All door requiring fire-rating shall carry either a UL or ITS (Intertek Testing Services-Warnock Hersey) label.

2. ASTM E2074 – Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure on Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit schedules, plans, elevations and details indicating door construction details, opening identification symbols, sizes, door type and grade, fire classification, swing, light and louver cutout size and locations, and undercuts.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers technical data for each specified door type, including details of wood species, design and construction, factory finishing specifications and installation instructions.

C. Construction Samples: Submit samples of not less than 6-inch by 6-inch for each type of door to be furnished, showing face, edge and core construction.

D. Color/finish Samples: Submit samples of not less than 4-inch by 6-inch on representative door finish and samples of 3-inch by 8-inch for the exposed edges. Each sample shall bear a label identifying the job name, Architect, Contractor and the Woodwork Insitute finish system number.

E. Certificates:

1. Submit Certificate that solid core doors comply with all requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1-A.

2. Submit certification that fire rated doors comply with CBC Section 715 or UL 10B.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wood doors construction, manufacture, and fabrication shall conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1-A, custom grade, extra heavy duty grade including the latest revisions, and special requirements specified.

B. Doors shall be fabricated, hardware factory fitted and machined, and factory finished, unless noted otherwise.

C. Wood Door Finishes shall comply with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) latest edition.

D. Doors shall be products of one manufacturer.

E. Door modifications are not permitted, unless reviewed by the OAR.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Deliver doors to the Project site only after building has been provided with design temperature and humidity.

C. Store and handle in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1-A. Store doors protected from exposure to harmful conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install doors until building is enclosed and ambient conditions are within the temperature and humidity range to be expected during occupancy.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a two year material warranty for exterior doors.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a life time material warranty for interior doors.

C. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty for all doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide products manufactured by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwood Inc.
2. Brentwood Manufacturing.
3. Eggers Industries.
4. Mohawk Flush Door, Inc
5. VT Industries, Inc.
6. Western Oregon Door.
7. Equal.

2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Exterior Flush Doors:

1. Exterior doors shall be furnished as follows:

   a. Transparent Finished (Stained): NAAWS Custom grade, extra heavy duty grade, solid wood core, 5 ply, veneer faces, fully bonded to core.

   b. Opaque Finished (Painted): NAAWS Custom grade extra heavy duty grade, solid wood core, 5 ply, medium density overlay faces, bonded to core.

2. Staved Lumber Core shall be low density, thoroughly kiln-dried wood blocks not more than 2 ½-inches wide, with joints staggered, and random lengths.

3. Edge strips: Shall be kiln-dried birch or maple

   a. Transparent Finished Doors: Same species as face veneer or similar in overall color, grain, character and contrast as the face veneer.

   b. Opaque Finished Doors: Close grain hardwood.

4. Full stile edge strip shall be not less that 2 inches wide. Stiles shall be fully bonded to the core. The outer face stiles shall be full length ¾ inch birch or maple. The inner back stile shall be 1 ¼-inch, 2 ply of similar species which may have four finger joints well staggered or be full lengths.

5. Top rail shall be a minimum of 2 inches with a maximum of three plies. Bottom rail shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a maximum of 6 plies. The outer rail faces shall be full length 7/8 inch of same species as edge strips. The inner rails shall be full length of similar species. Rails shall be fully bonded to core.

6. Crossbanding: Doors shall be furnished with full width crossbanding of properly dried hardwood, 1/16 inch thick, with a density of 52 pounds or higher per cubic foot.

7. Face Veneer for Transparent Finished Doors: NAAWS Custom grade, veneer shall be Grade"A". Minimum thickness shall be 0.0277 inches before sanding and 0.020 inches after sanding of specified face veneer.

   a. Veneer Species: Maple

   b. Veneer Cut: Plain

   c. Veneer Match: Book

   d. Pairs: Matched

8. Opaque Finished Doors: Custom grade medium density overlay hardboard.

9. Adhesive and Bonding: Bonding between veneer plies of wood face panels, and between door faces, frame and core unit shall be fabricated with type I waterproof cross-linking emulsion PVA adhesive.

10. Openings: Openings for lights, louvers and grilles, shall be fabricated by manufacturer, or in a certified door service mill in accordance with manufacturer's details, and in compliance with approved testing agency.

11. Louvers:

    a. Louvers for exterior doors shall be furnished with at least 12 gage frame and security grill welded to 18 gage steel blades, fully galvanized, with removable galvanized or bronze insect screen on inside. Install louver with tamperproof-head through-bolts: Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.

    b. Louvers shall be furnished with factory primer.

12. Vision Panels: Vision panels in exterior doors shall be framed with Security Grille Glass Stop: Anemostat Sl-IS, Air Louvers Inc. VLF-SG, L & L Louvers, or equal. Install vision panels with tamperproof-head through bolts. Security Grille shall be supplied with manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel finish.

13. Security Grilles: Refer to Section 08 5656.

B. Interior Flush Doors:

1. Interior doors shall be furnished as follows:

a. Transparent Finished (Stained): NAAWS Custom grade. Solid wood core, 5 ply, veneer faced, fully bonded to core.

b. Opaque Finished (Painted): Custom grade. Solid wood core, 5 ply, MDO hardboard face, fully bonded to core.

2. Edge strips: Kiln-dried birch, maple or other material as indicated.

a. Transparent Finished Doors: Same species as face veneer or similar in overall color, grain, character and contrast as the face veneer.

b. Opaque Finished Doors: Close grain hardwood.

3. Full stile edge strip shall be not less that 1 ½ inches wide, two ply stile. Stiles shall be fully bonded to the core. The outer face stile shall be full length ¾ inch birch or maple. The inner back stile shall be ¾ inch of similar species which may have two finger joints fully bonded to core.

4. Top and bottom edge rails shall be full length and may be of glued up stock of similar species as edge strip, white fir or douglas fir, minimum density 24.33 pounds or higher per cubic foot. Top rail shall be minimum of 2 inches. Bottom rail shall be minimum of 5 inches fully bonded to core.

5. Crossbanding: Doors shall be furnished with full width crossbanding of properly dried hardwood or engineered fiber composite material, 1/16 inch thick, with a density of 52 pounds or higher per cubic foot.

6. Face Veneer for Transparent Finished Doors: Custom grade, veneer shall be Grade"A". Minimum thickness shall be 0.0277 inches before sanding and 0.020 inches after sanding of specified face veneer.

a. Veneer Species: Maple

b. Veneer Cut: Plain

c. Veneer Match: Book

d. Pairs: Matched

7. Opaque Finished Doors: Custom grade medium density overlay hardboard.

8. Adhesive and Bonding: Bonding between veneer plies of wood face panel, and between door faces, frame and core unit shall be fabricated with type I or II waterproof adhesives for interior doors.

9. Openings: Openings for lights, louvers and grilles shall be performed by the manufacturer, or in a certified door service mill in accordance with manufacturer's details, and in compliance with testing agency requirements.

10. Louvers (prohibited at protected openings):

a. Louvers for interior doors shall be furnished with at least 12 gage cold rolled steel frames and security grill welded to 18 gage blades:

Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.

b. Install louvers with tamperproof-head through bolts.

11. Vision Panels: Vision panels in fire labeled doors shall be limited to 100 square inches and be framed with FGS-75 Fire Glass Stop by Anemostat, Air Louvers Inc. Model VLF, or equal and shall be State Fire Marshall listed. Frame shall be supplied with manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel finish. Install with tamperproof-head through bolts.

C. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Fire doors must meet the requirements of recognized fire door tests and bear certifying labels of an approved independent testing agency.

2. With exception to the requirements that would adversely affect the fire rating, rated doors shall meet the specifications listed in this section.

3. Door shall be constructed that when installed as an assembly and tested it will pass ASTM E2074 "Standard Test Method for Fire Test of Door Assemblies Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies," and can be rated as required.

4. Reinforcement Blocking: Provide hardware reinforcement blocking of size as required to secure specified hardware. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be of mineral material.

2.03 FINISHING:

A. FACTORY FINISHING:

1. Factory finishing shall be NAAWSI Custom Grade and include all necessary preparation, materials and labor to provide an [Opaque] [Clear Transparent] [Stained Transparent] finish.

2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

3. Finish: NAAWS [System 5, conversion varnish] [System 9, UV curable, acrylated epoxy, polyester, or urethane] [System 10, UV curable, water based] [or] [System 11, catalyzed polyurethane].

4. Staining: [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] [None required].

5. Effect: [Open-grain finish] [Filled finish] [Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores].

6. Sheen: [Satin] [Semigloss].

B. JOB SITE FINISHING:

1. Doors indicated to be job site finished shall be factory back primed.

    a. Doors Scheduled for Opaque Paint finish: Prime with one coat of wood primer indicated on Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

    b. DoorsSchedules for Transparent Finish: Prime with stain and first coat of finish as indicated in Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

2. Door Finish: Per Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Work of this section as specified in ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1-A. Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80.

B. Provide each door accurately cut, trimmed, and fitted to its frame and hardware. Clearance at lock and hanging stile and at top shall not exceed 1/8 inch, and bottom shall not exceed 1/4 inch except where otherwise indicated. Arises shall be rounded to a 1/16 inch radius, and lock rail edges shall be slightly beveled. Screws for hardware shall not be driven but screwed into pre-drilled holes.

C. Doors shall operate freely, but not loosely, without sticking or binding, without hinge-bind conditions and with hardware properly adjusted and functioning.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, waste and debris and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3116

ACCESS PANELS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel access panels, except those specified under Divisions 22 - Plumbing, 23 - HVAC, or 26 - Electrical.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

3. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

4. Division 22 - Plumbing.

5. Division 23 - HVAC.

6. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate sizes, materials, thickness, fabrication methods, panel door and frame reinforcement, anchorage, and installation details.

2. Provide layout drawings, indicating dimensioned locations of proposed access panels, size of each panel, and installation details. Determine and indicate required access panels in finished surfaces, whether furnished under this section or as part of Work of Divisions 22-Plumbing, 23- HVAC, and 26-Electrical.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Panels shall be provided with UL listings and labels.

B. Access panels and frames shall be products of one manufacturer.

C. Coordinate access panels with plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Panels and Frames: Provide protection as required by manufacturer to protect panels from damage during storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Access Panels:

Non-Rated	Milcor	Karp	Nystrom
Ceramic Tile	MS	DSC214M	NT
Plaster	K	DSC214M	NP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	DW	DSC214M	NW
Fire Rated			
Ceramic Tile	MS	KRP150FR	IT
Plaster	M	KRP150PR	IP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	M	KRP150FR	IW

Equal.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide brushed stainless steel finish for panels installed in ceramic tile. Provide prime coat finish suitable for field painting for panels installed in other finishes.

C. Access Panels shall be 18 gage minimum with vandal-proof lock operated by Allen wrench or other special tool. Exposed fastenings shall be secured with vandal-proof screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide access panels in finish construction, where indicated on Drawings, wherever required for access to concealed mechanical and electrical equipment, and where required by codes. Panels indicated on architectural Drawings shall be furnished under this section. Required panels for access to equipment, but not indicated on architectural Drawings, shall be furnished as part of Work requiring access.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace to prevent displacement by adjacent Work.

B. Examine panels after installation for proper opening, closing and clearances. Replace damaged or defective panels.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware.
2. Cylinders for doors fabricated with locking hardware.

B. Related Divisions:

1. Division 06 – door hardware installation
2. Division 07 – Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
3. Division 08 –interior aluminum frames, wood doors.

C. Specific Omissions: Hardware for the following is specified or indicated elsewhere.

1. Windows.
2. Cabinets, including open wall shelving and locks.
3. Signs.
4. Toilet accessories, including grab bars.
5. Installation.
6. Rough hardware.
7. Access doors and panels.

1.2 REFERENCES**:**

A. Use date of standard in effect as of Bid date.

1. American National Standards Institute

a) ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties.

2. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
3. 2022 California Building Code.

a) Chapter 11B – Accessibility To Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing.

4. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute.
5. WHI – Warnock Hersey Incorporated State of California Building Code
6. Local applicable codes
7. SDI – Steel Door Institute
8. WI – Woodwork Institute
9. AWI – Architectural Woodwork Institute
10. NAAMM – National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

B. Abbreviations

1. Manufacturers**:** see table at 2.1.A of this section.
2. Finishes**:** see 2.6 of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

A. SUBMITTALS**:** Submit electronic copy of schedule. Organize vertically formatted schedule into “Hardware Sets” with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Minimum 10pt font size. Include following information**:**

1. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of hardware items.
2. Use BHMA Finish codes per ANSI A156.18.
3. Name, part number and manufacturer of each item.
4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
5. Location of hardware set coordinated with floor plans and door schedule.
6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
7. Mounting locations for hardware.
8. Door and frame sizes, materials, and degrees of swing.
9. List of manufacturers used and their nearest representative with address and phone number.
10. Catalog cuts.

B. Bid and submit manufacturer’s updated/improved item if scheduled item is discontinued.

C. Deviations**:** Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from “Schedule of Finish Hardware” on submittal with notations clearly designating those portions as deviating from this section.

D. If discrepancy between drawings and scheduled material in this section, bid the more expensive of the two choices, note the discrepancy in the submittal and request direction from Architect for resolution.

E. Substitutions per Division 1. Include product data and indicate benefit to the Project. Furnish operating samples on request.

F. Items listed with no substitute manufacturers have been requested by Owner to meet existing standard.

G. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with closeout documents, including keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers’ installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier’s final inspection report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**:**

A. Qualifications**:**

1. Hardware supplier**:** direct factory contract supplier who employs a hardware consultant, available at reasonable times during course of work for project hardware consultation to Owner, Architect and Contractor.

a) Responsible for detailing, scheduling, and ordering of finish hardware. Detailing implies that the submitted schedule of hardware is correct and complete for the intended function and performance of the openings.

B. Hardware**:** Free of defects, blemishes, and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges, and closers) from one manufacturer.

C. Exit Doors**:** Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

D. Furnish hardware items required to complete the work in accordance with specified performance level and design intent, complying with manufacturers' instructions and code requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**:**

A. Delivery**:** coordinate delivery to appropriate locations (shop or field).

1. Permanent keys and cores**:** secured delivery direct to Owner's representative.

B. Acceptance at Site**:** Items individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners and related pieces. Clearly mark packages to indicate contents, locations in hardware schedule and door numbers.

C. Storage**:** Provide securely locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, dust, excessive heat and cold, etc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION**:**

A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

B. Coordination**:** Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents. Furnish related trades with the following information**:**

1. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
2. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops. Note: Careful coordination required for reinforcement/blocking for wall stop support. If random inspection yields an unsupported wall stop, all locations will be rebuilt at no expense to the Owner or Architect.
3. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.

4. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges, as well as at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations. When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer's bits.
5. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.

C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.

D. Environmental considerations**:** segregate unused recyclable paper and paper product packaging, uninstalled metals, and plastics, and have these sent to a recycling center.

1.7 WARRANTY**:**

A. Part of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale. Provide manufacturers' written warranties.

B. Include factory order numbers with close-out documents to validate warranty information, required for Owner in making future warranty claims:

C. Minimum warranties:

1.	Extra Heavy-Duty Cylindrical Lock:	Ten years mechanical
2.	Closers**:**	Thirty years mechanical
3.	Hinges**:**	One year
4.	Other Hardware	Two years

1.8 COMMISSIONING**:**

A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion**:**

1. With installer present, test door hardware operation with climate control system and stairwell pressurization system both at rest and while in full operation.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**:**

A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per 2022 California Building Code, Section 11B-404.2.7.

1. Panic hardware: locate between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.

B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operable parts**:**

1. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.

C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.

1. Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.

D. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.8.

E. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.

1. Applied kickplates and armor plates: bevel the left and right edges; free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by kickplates to be capped per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.
2. Tempered glass doors without stiles: bottom rail may be less than 10 inches if top leading edge is tapered 60 degrees minimum.

F. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches. 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.3.

1. Exception: In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.
2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground, per 2022 California Building Code 11B-307.4.

G. Thresholds**:** floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.5. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches**:** beveled to slope no greater than 1**:**2 (50 percent slope). 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-303.2 & ~.3.

H. Floor stops**:** Do not locate in path of travel. Locate no more than 4 inches from walls, per DSA Policy #99-08 (Access).

I. Door and door hardware encroachment: Doors, when fully open, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches. Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half. 2022 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Listed acceptable alternate manufacturers: these will be considered; submit for review products with equivalent function and features of scheduled products.

ITEM:	MANUFACTURER:	ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATE:
Hinges	(IVE) Ives	Bommer
Key System	(SCH) Schlage	Owner standard
Mechanical Locks	(SCH) Schlage	Owner standard
Closers	(LCN) LCN	Owner standard
Kickplates	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Stops & Holders	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Thresholds	(ZER) Zero	NGP, Pemko
Seals & Bottoms	(ZER) Zero	NGP, Pemko

2.2 HINGING METHODS:

A. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable. Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening. Advise architect if 8-inch width is insufficient.

B. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled. Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.

C. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless-steel pins and approved bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.

1. Out-swinging exterior doors: non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
2. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.

2.3 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS**:**

A. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets**:** as scheduled.

1. Chassis**:** cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
2. Universal lock case – 10 functions in one case.
3. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjusts to fit a beveled door edge.
4. Latchbolts**:** 0.75 inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
5. Lever Trim**:** through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
    a) Spindles**:** security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.
    b) Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.
    c) Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
6. Furnish solid cylinder collars with wave springs. Wall of collar to cover rim of mortise cylinder.
7. Turnpieces**:** accessible offset turn-lever design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
8. Strikes**:** 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1-inch-deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
9. Scheduled Lock Series and Design**:** Schlage L series, 06A design.
10. Certifications**:**
    a) ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 1 Operational.
    b) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 31 UL Listed.
11. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt or deadbolt, or both, per CBC 2022 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
12. Accepted substitutions**:** None.

B. Extra Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches**:** as scheduled.

1. Chassis**:** cylindrical design, corrosion-resistant plated cold-rolled steel, through-bolted.
2. Locking Spindle**:** stainless steel, integrated spring and spindle design.
3. Latch Retractors**:** forged steel. Balance of inner parts**:** corrosion-resistant plated steel, or stainless steel.
4. Latchbolt**:** solid steel.
5. Backset**:** 2.75 inches typically, more or less as needed to accommodate frame, door or other hardware.
6. Lever Trim**:** accessible design, independent operation, spring-cage supported, minimum 2.00 inches clearance from lever mid-point to door face.
7. Strikes**:** 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1.00-inch-deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
8. Lock Series and Design**:** Schlage ND series, "Rhodes" design.
9. Certifications**:**

a) ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.
b) UL listed for A label and lesser class single doors up to 4 feet x 8 feet.

10. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb. to retract the latchbolt or deadbolt, or both, per CBC 2022 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4
11. Accepted substitutions**:** None.

2.4 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers**:** 4040XP

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast-iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome-silicon steel spring.
1. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
2. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
3. Non-sized, non-handed, and adjustable. Place closer inside building, stairs, and rooms.
4. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
5. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.

    a) Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.

6. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
7. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units.
8. Exterior door closers**:** tested to 100 hours of ASTM B117 salt spray test, furnish data on request.
9. Exterior doors**:** seasonal adjustments not required for temperatures from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish checking fluid data on request.
10. Non-flaming fluid will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
11. Pressure Relief Valves (PRV) not permitted.
12. Accepted substitutions**:** None.

2.5 OTHER HARDWARE

A. Kick Plates**:** Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.

B. Door Stops**:** Provide stops to protect walls, casework, or other hardware.

1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where floor type cannot be used, provide wall type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
2. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide wall type with Seals**:** Four-fingered type at head & jambs. Inelastic, rigid back, not subject to stretching. Self-compensating for warp, thermal bow, door settling, and out-of-plumb. Adhesive warranted for life of installation.

1. Proposed substitutions**:** submit for approval.
2. Three-fingered type at hinge jambs of doors fitted with continuous hinges where jamb leaf of hinge is fastened to the frame reveal.

C. Thresholds**:** As scheduled and per details. Comply with CBC 2022 11B-404.2.5. Substitute products**:** certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness. Proposed substitutions**:** submit for approval.

1. Saddle thresholds**:** 0.125 inches minimum thickness.
2. Exteriors**:** Seal perimeter to exclude water and vermin. Use sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection". Minimum 0.25-inch diameter fasteners and lead expansion shield anchors, or Red-Head #SFS-1420 (or approved equivalent) Flat Head Sleeve Anchors. National Guard Products' "COMBO" or Pemko Manufacturing's "FHSL".
3. Plastic plugs with wood or sheet metal screws are not an acceptable substitute for specified fastening methods.
4. Fasteners**:** Generally, exposed screws to be Phillips or Robertson drive. Pinned TORX drive at high security areas. Flat head sleeve anchors (FHSL) may be slotted drive. Sheet metal and wood screws**:** full thread. Sleeve nuts**:** full length to prevent door compression.

D. Through-bolts**:** Do not use. Coordinate with wood doors; ensure provision of proper blocking to support wood screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers. Coordinate with metal doors and frames; ensure provision of proper reinforcement to support machine screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers.

1. Exception**:** surface-mounted overhead stops, holders, and friction stays.

2.6 FINISH**:**

A. Generally**:** BHMA 626 Satin Chromium.

1. Areas using BHMA 626: furnish push-plates, pulls and protection plates of BHMA 630, Satin Stainless Steel, unless otherwise scheduled.

B. Door closers**:** factory powder coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

2.7 KEYING REQUIREMENTS**:**

A. Key System**:** existing Videx system. Initiate and conduct meeting(s) with Owner to determine system structure, furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner. Furnish temporary construction-keyed and permanent cylinders. Contractor to demonstrate to the Owner that temporary keys no longer operate the locking cylinders at the end of the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS**:**

A. Can read and understand manufacturers' templates, suppliers' hardware schedule and printed installation instructions. Can readily distinguish drywall screws from manufacturers' furnished fasteners. Available to meet with manufacturers' representatives and related trades to discuss installation of hardware.

3.2 PREPARATION**:**

A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation. Make corrections before commencing hardware installation. Installation denotes acceptance of wall/frame condition.

A. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.

1. Notify Architect of code conflicts before ordering material.
1. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per California Building Code, Section 1008.1.9.2 and 11B-404.2.7.
2. Locate panic hardware between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
3. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.

1. Gaskets**:** install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals. Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
2. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.

3. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.

B. Locate floor stops no more than 4 inches from walls and not within paths of travel. See paragraph 2.2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.

C. Drill pilot holes for fasteners in wood doors and/or frames.

3.4. ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.

1. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods**:** repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.
2. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.

a) Door closer valves: turn valves clockwise until at bottom – do not force. Turn valves back out one and one-half turns and begin adjustment process from that point. Do not force valves beyond three full turns counterclockwise.

3. Adjust door closers per 1.9 this section.

B. Final inspection**:** Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following**:**

1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions and instructed Owner's personnel.
3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION**:**

A. Demonstrate mechanical hardware and electrical, including adjustment and maintenance procedures.

3.6 PROTECTION/CLEANING**:**

A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion.

B. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation / reinstallation process.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.

B. Do not order material until submittal has been reviewed, stamped, and signed by Architect's door hardware consultant.

C. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

Opt. #: OPT0377988-V1

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50TD RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	VIDEX FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED		626	CYB
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 AS REQ'D		626	IVE
1	SET	SEAL	DOOR SEALS BY FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER			B/O
1	EA	THRESHOLD	164A-223 OR AS DETAILED		A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02
Provide each CO door(s) with the following:

1	EA	NOTE	CASED OPENING, NO HARDWARE			

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80TD RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	VIDEX FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED		626	CYB
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 AS REQ'D		626	IVE
1	SET	SEAL	DOOR SEALS BY FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER			B/O
1	EA	THRESHOLD	164A-223 OR AS DETAILED		A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9040 06A L583-363 OS-OCC		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 AS REQ'D		626	IVE
1	SET	SEAL	DOOR SEALS BY FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER			B/O
1	EA	THRESHOLD	164A-223 OR AS DETAILED		A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 AS REQ'D		626	IVE
1	SET	SEAL	DOOR SEALS BY FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER			B/O
1	EA	THRESHOLD	164A-223 OR AS DETAILED		A	ZER

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass and glazing as indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 08 1113 – Hollow Metal Door Frames.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation recommendations for glass, glazing, and accessories.

B. Material Samples: Submit 6-inch square units of each type of glass specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labeling: Label each piece of glass and glazing and mirrors with manufacturer's name, and the grade or quality of the material. Labels shall be intact before and after installation. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall bear a label or other identification in accordance to CBC 716.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

2. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

3. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification For Heat-Treated Flat Glass —Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

4. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing Materials issued by the Consumer Products Safety Commission.

5. GANA - Glazing Manual.

C. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience installing glass in projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver glass and glazing materials with manufacturer's labels intact.

B. Do not remove labels until glass has been installed and inspected by the Project Inspector.

C. Protect glass from staining, marking, and damage.

D. Putty and glazing compound shall be delivered to the Project site in manufacturer's original unbroken containers labeled to identify contents.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform glazing when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

B. Perform glazing on clean, dry surfaces only.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a ten year material warranty.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a twenty year material warranty for coatings and thermally or acoustically rated insulation units against deterioration in acoustic or thermal rating.

C. Installer shall provide a three year fabrications and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND FABRICATORS

A. To maximum extent possible, provide domestically manufactured and fabricated glass, and provide glass from one manufacturer.

B. Types of glass specified or indicated shall be manufactured or fabricated by one of the following:

1. Pilkington LOF (fire rated glazing).

2. PPG Glass Technology.

3. Visteon Float Glass Operations.

4. Viracon.

5. Southwest Technologies.

6. Equal.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. General: Conform to ASTM C1036, ASTM C1048 and to ANSI Z97.1. Label factory cut panes.

B. Float Glass: Type I, (transparent glass flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, (glazing select), minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.

C. Tinted Float Glass: Type I (transparent glass), Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing and light reducing), quality q3 (glazing select), manufactured by PPG or LOF, color as selected by Architect, minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.

D. Tempered Glass: Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I or II, Class 1, Quality q3 (glazing select), Kind FT (fully tempered glass), match color of clear or tinted glass as applicable; fully thermal tempered, heat strengthening or chemical tempering is not permitted. Perform tempering by horizontal oscillating roller hearth or high speed roller hearth process. Do not permit fabrication processes leaving gripper or tong marks. Handle and size glass according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Clear Laminated Glass: Two layers of 1/8 inch clear float glass with 0.030 inch thick high strength polyvinyl butyral laminating sheet.

F. Tinted Laminated Glass: One layer of 1/8 inch clear float glass and one layer of tinted glass to match other windows, with 0.030 inch thick high strength polyvinyl butyral laminating sheet. Edges of laminated glass shall be treated with Argotec, Argo Edge Seal Plus, or equal, edge protection to prevent contact of laminating sheet with sealants.

G. Low Emissivity Glass (Low E Glass): Provide units with thin metallic high-transmittance coating applied to the number 3 surface of the unit, unless otherwise indicated. The U-value for the IGU shall be no greater than 0.34, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Obscure Glass: Type II (patterned), Class 1 (clear), Form 3 (patterned), Quality q7 (decorative), patterned one side, pattern as indicated or selected.

I. Unframed Mirrors: Category II safety backed mirror-quality float glass, ¼ inch thick, , edges finished and polished, double silvered with electro-deposited copper coating plus an organic protective coating, equal to Palmer Products Mirro-Bac Paint. Include polished stainless steel edge channels at top and bottom edges, plus mirror adhesive bonding to wall.

J. Framed Mirrors: Fabricated of one-piece Type 304 stainless steel angle frame, ¾ inch by ¾ inch, with continuous integral stiffener on sides and beveled front to hold frame tightly against mirror. Corners shall be heliarc welded, ground and polished smooth. Exposed surfaces shall have stain finish with vertical grain. Mirror shall be fabricated of 1/4 inch Category II safety backed mirror quality float glass, free from tong marks. Edges shall be protected by plastic filler strips. Full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resisting, non-abrasive 1/8 inch thick polyethylene padding shall protect backs of mirrors. Mirrors shall be provided with 24 gage galvanized steel back with integral hanging brackets for mounting on concealed, rectangular wall hangers, and shall be secured with concealed Phillips head locking screws on bottom of frame.

K. Thermoplastic Glazing: Polycarbonate sheet shall be ultra-violet stabilized material, clear or glare reducing as indicated, 1/4 inch thick as manufactured by General Electric Company “Lexan”, DuPont, or equal. Glare reducing glazing shall be gray in color, providing a light transmission of 14 percent.

2.03 GLASS SETTING MATERIALS

A. Glass setting materials for protected openings shall comply with CBC Chapter 7.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864, channel shape; having ¼ inch internal depth, Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer. Blocks shall be a minimum 2 inch long. Block width shall be approximately 1/16 inch less than the full width of the rabbet. Block thickness shall be at least 3/16 inch, sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864, channel shape, with ¼ inch internal depth, 3/32 inch flanges, eb, 1/8 inch thick, one to 3 inches long. Spacers shall provide Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Vinyl Glazing Channels: Profile compatible with framing system and designed to accommodate glass of specified thickness, light gray in color. Provide for dry glazing aluminum frames where indicated or permitted.

E. Glazing Tape: Poly-isobutylene based sealant tape, conforming to AAMA 804.1, with adhesive one side protected by temporary paper cover, Extru-Seal manufactured by Pecora Corp., No. 303 by Protective Treatments, Inc., or equal.

F. Spring Steel Spacers: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbet sash with stops.

G. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbet sash without stops.

H. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond-shaped pieces, 1/4 inch minimum size.

I. Glazing Sealants for Metal Sash: GE Silicones Silglaze II 2800, GE Silicones Silpruf, GE Silicones 1200 Silicone, and Dow Corning 999A. Polybutylene, oleoresinous, asphalt, and oil base sealants are not permitted. Provide sealant of same color as structural silicone sealant unless otherwise required.

J. Glazing Compound for Wood Sash: Provide acrylic latex glazing compound for bedding and sealing glass in wood frames

K. Glazing Compounds and Sealants for Thermoplastic: Provide silicone, butyl, or polysulfide glazing compound.

L. Mirror Setting Materials: Manufactured by Palmer Products Corporation, or equal, for installation of mirrors, and as follows:

1. Mirror backing paint: Mirro-Bac Paint, or equal, formulated to protect mirror silvering.

2. Mirror bond coat: Mirro-Mastic Bond, or equal, formulated to isolate deleterious backing materials from mastic and mirror.

3. Mirror mastic: Mirro-Mastic, or equal, formulated for adhering mirrors and glass to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TOLERANCES

A. Thickness indicated or specified are nominal within standard tolerances. Maximum size of vertical panes shall not exceed the following:

Float Thickness:	1/8 inch	3/16 inch	1/4 inch
Maximum Areas in Square Feet:	12	16	20

When exceeding these square foot measurements glass is to be safety glazed.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Glazing tapes or sealants shall be installed wherever glass contacts wood or metal surfaces. Width of strips shall be as required.

B. Glazing compound shall be neatly and cleanly installed in straight lines, even with inside edge of sash members. Thumb puttying is not permitted.

C. Glazing Aluminum Sash: Glazing material in aluminum sash shall be installed in compound and secured in place with aluminum glazing beads. In addition, horizontal beads shall be installed with 6-inch by 1 inch, type A, self-tapping, stainless steel, Phillips-head screws, installed into pre-drilled, counter-sunk holes and spaced 2 inches from each end and 9 inches on centers.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF GLASS

A. Conform to requirements of GANA Glazing Manual.

B. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing standard, except where otherwise required by glass unit manufacturer.

C. Provide compressible filler rods or equivalent back-up material to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems, from adhering to back surface of joints and to control depth of sealant for optimum performance.

D. Force sealants into glazing channels, in manner to eliminate voids and to ensure complete bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

E. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide for drainage away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

F. Where dry glazing of aluminum frame is indicated or permitted, provide vinyl glazing channels installed in accordance with frame manufacturers written recommendations. Do not stretch channels. Miter corners.

G. For tape glazing, furnish tape of thickness to provide approximately 30 percent compression. Cut tape to proper length and install to permanent stops, the entire length of the head and sill first, then to jambs. Butt tape together with no overlap and remove paper backing. Install glass on setting blocks at quarter points and maintain uniform glass edge clearance around entire perimeter of glass. Maintain manufacturer's

recommended edge clearance and bite on glass. Install glass firmly into tape with a slight lateral movement to assure proper adhesion. Install tape to removable stop with evenly distributed firmness, smoothing out wrinkles in tape. Secure removable stop in proper position so tape makes contact with glass as stop is installed, forcing contact with glass and completely sealing joint. Remove excess tape from both sides at slight angle over sight line. Do not undercut.

H. Laminated Glass: Sashes, which are to receive laminated glass, shall be weeped to the outside to permit water in the channel to drain from the frame.

I. Unframed Mirrors: Walls shall be clean, dry, plumb, rigid and smooth. Install mirror backing paint to back of mirror and to edges. Install mirror bond coat over painted backing, wood backing, concrete and masonry to receive mirrors. Bond coat is not required over vitreous surfaces. Install sufficient mirror mastic coverage when mirror is installed. Mirror mastic will be applied 4 inches from edge and at a maximum of every 12 inches at the size of a golf ball. Install mirror into place, providing 3/16 inch clearance between mirror and substrate. Support mirrors with temporary edge channels to allow mastic set-up and provide permanent top and bottom edge channels.

J. Framed Mirrors: Walls shall be clean, dry, plumb, rigid and smooth. Install mirrors with concealed mounting devices, and secure with concealed screws on bottom of mirror. Conform to manufacturers written recommendations.

3.04 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from breakage by furnishing crossed streamers attached to framing and away from glass surface. Do not directly install markers to glass surfaces. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Glazing, which cannot be cleaned to a required condition, shall be deemed defective Work.

D. Remove and replace glass, which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction.

E. Remove protective covering from thermoplastic not more than 4 days before Substantial Completion, and immediately before cleaning. Methods of final cleaning and finishing shall be as prescribed by thermoplastic glazing publications referenced above.

F. Wash glass on both faces not more than four days before Substantial Completion. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not furnish harsh cleaning agents, caustics, abrasives, or acids for cleaning. Polish glass both sides and leave free of soil, streaks, and labels.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2216

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-structural metal framing.

2. Slotted system for positive attachment of metal studs to overhead structural elements for head of wall expansion joint movement (cyclic).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with DSA and CBC requirements.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Metal Studs: Studs for interior partitions shall be roll-formed channel or C-shapes.

2. Track: Stud track for floor and ceiling anchorage shall be channel configuration, sized to fit studs. Galvanized steel as manufactured for installation with specified metal studs.

3. Design: Design is based on minimum 5 pounds per square foot load applied perpendicular to walls. Deflection shall not exceed 1/240 under design load.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. The top track fire-rated assembly, when incorporated into stud systems and tested in conjunction with products specified in Sections 07 8116 and/or 07 8413, shall exhibit the following performance characteristics:

a. Cyclic System: When tested for cyclical movement, in accordance with UL 2079. Assembly shall achieve 500 cycles of wall movement at 35 to 40 cycles per minute.

b. When subsequently tested for 1 and 2 hour fire-resistive rated construction, in accordance with ASTM E119 and ASTM E814, assembly shall conform to requirements for hose stream resistance.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing framing, connection details, accessories and anchorage. Indicate location of assemblies and size and spacing of framing components.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each item proposed for installation.

C. Certificates: Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Cyclic Anchoring Method: A system which provides for positive attachment (as described in ASTM C754) of studs to upper track, and of track to overhead fluted deck, while permitting up to 1-inch of vertical movement.

B. System: The application of the above products in their entirety as tested. There can be no intermixing of components unless specifically outlined in the appropriate test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate with related Work to provide blocking for items mounted on finished surfaces and to provide allowances for pipes and other items inside partitions and walls.

B. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. American Welding Society (AWS): Structural Welding Code Steel (D1.1); and Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel (D1.3).

2. ASTM Standards:

a. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

b. ASTM A1003 –Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

c. ASTM A641 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

d. ASTM C645 – Standard Specification for Non-Structural Steel Framing Members.

e. ASTM C955 – Standard Specification for Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging, for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.

f. ASTM C954 – Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 Inch to 0.112 Inch in Thickness.

g. ASTM E1190 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members.

C. Tolerances: Install walls and partitions on straight lines, plumb, free of twists or other defects, and contacting a 10 foot straightedge for its entire length at any location within a 1/8 inch tolerance. Install horizontal framing level within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet in any direction.

D. Manufacturers shall be members of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA).

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered in their original unopened packages and stored protected from damage. Do not store material directly on grade. Provide adequate support to prevent bowing of material prior to installation.

B. Store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D12.1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-structural metal framing:

1. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.

2. Dietrich Industries, Inc.

3. Marino/Ware.

4. Cemco.

5. Equal.

B. Top Track Systems:

1. Sliptrack System by Dietrich Industries., Inc. or equal. Down-standing legs shall be nominally 2 1/2-inch and shall be provided with 1 1/2-inch slots at 1 inch on center.

2. VertiTrack or VertiClip System by The Steel Network, Inc. or equal. Pre-assembled track with clips installed to match stud spacing. Clips with attached bushing and screws to allow stud movement.

3. System must provide for minimum tested overall movement of 1 inch: ½ inch in each direction.

4. Track shall be provided in standard widths of 4 and 6 inches and in 16, 18, and 20 gage (54, 43, and 33 mil) sheet steel thickness, as required by Project conditions and detailed.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Light Gage Metal Framing:

1. Metal framing shall be formed from corrosion resistant-steel conforming to requirements of ASTM A653, 33 ksi minimum.

2. Metal framing shall be zinc coated in conformance to requirements of ASTM A924, G60.

3. Metal framing shall be manufactured in conformance to ASTM C645.

4. Install metal framing according to ASTM C1007, Standard Specification for Installation of Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.

B. Studs: SSMA, ICC-ES ER-4943P, minimum yield 33 ksi, hot-dipped galvanized or electro galvanized sheet steel, G-60, C Stud type, punched web (except tracks and joists), C-shaped, sizes required to conform to details and scheduled wall thicknesses. Studs shall be rolled from new steel sheet and shall not be produced from re-rolled steel. Stud flanges shall not be less than 1 5/16-inch wide; track flanges, not less than 1 ¼-inch wide.

1. Wall Framing and Furring for Plaster and Mortar Beds: Studs and tracks shall be 18 gage (43 mil) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Wall Framing and Furring for Gypsum Wallboard: Studs and tracks shall be 20 gage (33 mils) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Load-Bearing Studs: Studs and members thicker than 18 gage (43 mil) shall conform to requirements of Section 05 4100 - Structural Metal Stud Framing.

4. Stud gages indicated on Drawings or specified are the minimum. Where required stud height and/or loads exceed code requirements or manufacturer's recommendations, provide heavier gage studs and/or decrease stud spacing as necessary to conform to code requirements.

C. Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring: Suspended ceiling framing system shall support finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as required. Suspension system shall provide a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be fabricated from minimum 0.0548 inch thick cold-rolled steel, 1 ½-inch wide by 7/16 inch deep. Carrying channels for supports under ducts shall be 2 inches in size as specified. Carrying channels shall be fabricated from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

1. Gypsum Wallboard Ceilings: Furring members shall be fabricated from cold-rolled steel, 7/8 inch by 2 9/16-inch. Furring members shall be fabricated from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

D. Framed Ceilings: Framed ceiling framing system shall support finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as required. Suspension system shall provide a maximum deflection of L/240.

1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard Ceilings: Ceiling joists shall conform to ASTM C645, hot-dip galvanized coated steel, C-shaped, unpunched, 20 gage (30 mil) minimum, unless noted otherwise.

E. Shaft Wall Framing Members: CH studs and J runners, 20 gage (30 mil) minimum for 2, 4 or 6 inch studs, conforming to ASTM C645, fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A653, hot-dip galvanized.

F. Framing Accessories: Provide standard related accessories including floor and ceiling tracks, clips, web stiffeners, anchors, and similar items, of same manufacture as each type of stud specified, and as required for a complete installation.

G. Splay Wires and Compression Struts: Approved manufacturers acceptable to manufacturer of ceiling grids, gages and types as required by building codes for ceiling types and weights specified.

H. Wires: Soft-annealed galvanized steel wire, 8 gage for hanger wires and 16 gage for framing unless otherwise specified.

I. Fasteners: Wafer-head screws, self-drilling type for 20 gage (30 mil) metal and heavier. ASTM C954 self-drilling, self-tapping screws, Type S-12 pan head, ½ inch long.

J. Fire Rated Acoustical Foam Tape: Compressible, closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam with pressure sensitive adhesive, in rolls with protective release liner on non-adhesive face, 6 pounds per cubic foot density, 1 inch wide x not less than 1/4 inch thick, self-extinguishing, UL 94 recognized, Norseal V740FR, manufactured by Norton Performance Plastics Corporation, or equal.

K. Acoustical Sealant: Permanently resilient type, non-hardening, as specified in Section 07 9200.

L. Zinc-Rich Paint: Conform to Fed Spec DOD-P-21035A, Z.R.C. "Cold Galvanizing Compound", manufactured by ZRC Products Company, or equal. Provide for touch-up of galvanized surfaces.

M Steel Backing Plates: Provide a minimum 4 inch wide by l6 gage (54 mil) steel, or sections of studs and stud track welded or fastened to web of studs, except as otherwise indicated. Apply shop coat of metal primer.

N. Anchorage Devices Powder Actuated: Minimum 0.177 inch diameter by 1-7/16 inch long fasteners in regular concrete and 0.145 inch diameter by 1 1/8-inch long fasteners in lightweight concrete. Allowable shear and tension values as permitted in ICC ES reports shall be reduced to 80 percent.

O. Anchorage Devices, Drilled Expansion Anchors: Minimum 3/8 inch diameter with 2-1/4 inch embedment. Allowable shear and tension values as permitted in ICC ES reports shall be reduced to 80 percent.

P. Top Track System Materials:

1. Forming steel shall be mill certified prime steel:

a. For 0.064 inch sections, conform to ASTM A1011, Grade 50 with a minimum yield point of 50,000 psi.

b. For 0.048 and 0.036 inch sections, conform to ASTM A1008, Grade C, with a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi.

c. Formed steel shall be provided with galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A653 for a Class G90 zinc coating.

2. Fasteners:

a. For attachment of steel studs to slotted track or deflection clip, minimum No.8 corrosion resistant by ½ inch waferhead screws.

b. For attachment of track system to overhead structural element or metal decking, as provided for by the structural details affecting the Work.

3. Sprayed-on Fireproofing

a. Sprayed-on fireproofing shall be as specified in Section 07 8116 - Cementitious Fire Proofing.

4. Dry Method.

a. Dry mineral wool and sealant system shall use only such products as are represented to have been fully tested and approved under UL 2079 and as specified in Section 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping.

b. Mineral wool shall be compressed to the degree as used on approval fire and hose stream test.

c. The system supplier shall provide a measuring device capable of determining compression to determine compliance with required density.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that overhead or concealed Work is completed, tested, inspected, and finished as required before starting Work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Walls and Partitions:

1. Fasten floor runners for exterior walls and interior partitions to concrete slab with required power driven fasteners. Spacing of fasteners not to exceed 24 inches on center. Fasten ceiling runners to structure as by top track system manufacturer.

2. Sound insulated walls and partitions: Embed floor runner tracks in two beads of acoustical sealant or two runs of compressible tape seal. Install top track nested into slotted track system, in same manner for full height of walls. Where wall ends abutting concrete, masonry, or steel set end studs in two beads of acoustical sealant or two tape seals and secure at 4-foot centers vertically.

3. Space studs not over 16 inch on center unless indicated otherwise. Studs shall be located approximately 2 inches from door frame jambs, abutting partitions and partition corners, except those providing support for door and window openings.

4. Furnish and install manufacturer's standard floor track. Fasten track to floor by means of 1/4 inch by 1 1/4-inch Star "Dryvin" hammer drive anchors or 3/16 inch by 1 inch round head, "Rawl-Drives" one-piece expansion bolts spaced not to exceed 3 feet, and installed in drilled holes in slab, or to wood joist with nails as indicated. Track may be fastened to concrete floor slabs with, power-driven fasteners.

5. Studs shall be seated squarely in track with stud web and flanges abutting track web, plumbed and securely fastened with sheet metal screws, to flanges or web of both floor and top tracks. Provide 4 screws per stud.

6. Where there is no suspended ceiling, tops of stud walls shall be provided with track and shoes and be fastened as specified for floors. Welding of studs to ceiling track will not be permitted except where bearing studs are installed.

7. Over metal door frames, install a cut-to-length section of runner track, with flanges slit and web-bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely fasten to studs. At doorjambs, extend studs continuous to structure above.

8. Bridging, or horizontal bracing of 1 1/2-inch, cold-rolled channels shall be fastened in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Bridging shall be furnished as follows: walls up to 10 feet high, one row at mid-height; walls exceeding 10 feet high, bridging or bracing rows spaced not to exceed 5 feet on center.

9. Wind bracing shall be fastened where indicated on Drawings. Minimum size of strap shall be as indicated on Drawings. Track where strap terminates shall be anchored as indicated on Drawings.

B. Gypsum Wallboard Ceiling Suspension and Framing: Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C754, and as follows.

1. Hangers shall be spaced not more than 48 inches along runner channels and 36 inches in other direction or 42 inches in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other Work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 6 inches from walls. Hanger wire shall be fastened to structural elements with required fasteners. Sags or twists, which develop in suspended system, shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

2. Main Runners: Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 6 inches of parallel wall to support ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 12 inches with flanges of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around channels.

3. Furring channels shall be fastened to runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or required fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 2 inches of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 1/2 inch short of abutting walls.

4. Ceiling Openings: Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support members shall be not less than 1 1/2-inch main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least minimum support specified for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

5. Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at required locations to support weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

6. Control Joints: Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where indicated on drawings. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

   a. Interior Ceilings with Perimeter Relief: Control joints shall be installed so linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 50 feet in either direction or more than 2,500 square feet in area.

   b. Interior Ceilings without Perimeter Relief: Control joints shall be installed so linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 30 feet in either direction nor more than 900 square feet in area.

C. Splay Wires and Compression Struts: Install as detailed and as required to prevent upward and sideward motion under seismic conditions, as required by code.

D. Suspension Under Ducts: For hangers spaced at 4 to 5 ½-foot centers, provide 6 gage (0.192 inch diameter) hanger wires with minimum 2 inch runner channels spaced at

maximum 48 inch centers. For greater spans, design system for live load of l0 pounds per square foot of area plus dead load and provide a detail in Shop Drawings.

E. Furring: Provide framing for horizontal furring as shown or required. Conform to above requirements as applicable.

3.03 CONNECTIONS TO METAL DECKING

A. Provide pre-molded neoprene filler strips matching flute profile for non-fire-rated walls and partitions covered on one or both sides up to metal decking.

B. The top runner track of fire-rated partitions shall be a minimum of 20 gage (33 mils) and fastened to metal deck with required fasteners at spacing required for fire rating, but in no case over 16 inches on center. Neither wallboard nor metal studs shall be fastened to top runner to allow for slab deflection. Areas above runner shall be friction fit with a minimum depth of 2 1/2-inch of 4 pounds per cubic foot mineral wool insulation. A minimum of 1/2 inch of firestopping compound shall be installed to each side of mineral wool insulation for 1-hour system, and 1 inch of firestopping for a 2-hour system. Install required special tracks, angles, fasteners and strips of gypsum wallboard as required to achieve required fire resistance rating.

C. Proprietary fire-rated top tracks are installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and fire rating approval requirements.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove debris, rubbish, and waste material and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum board, sheathing and tile backer systems and accessory.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 07 8413 – Penetration Firestopping.

3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

4. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements: Provide systems capable of resisting deflection as required by CBC and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC requirements for design and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating complete suspension system including connections, anchorage, and trim features.

B. Material Samples: Submit 18 inch by 18 inch Samples of the texture coat of gypsum board panels with edges taped.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each product proposed for installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM C474 - Standard Test Methods for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Board Construction.

2. ASTM C475 – Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

3. ASTM C514 – Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.

4. ASTM C840 – Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

5. ASTM C919 – Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

6. ASTM C954 – Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 inch to 0.112 inch in Thickness.

7. ASTM C1002 – Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

8. ASTM C1047 – Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

9. ASTM C1177 - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

10. ASTM C1178 – Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel.

11. ASTM 1325 – Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.

12. ASTM C1396 – Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

13. ASTM C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

14. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

15. ASTM D3274 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.

16. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

17. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

18. ASTM E695 - Standard Method for Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading.

19. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

20. Underwriters Laboratories (ULI) requirements and listings for fire-rated materials and products classification.

21. GA 214 - Gypsum wallboard finish shall conform to requirements of GA 214, Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products, published by the Gypsum Association, and as specified herein.

22. GA 600 - Gypsum wallboard shall conform to requirements of GA 600 Fire Resistance Design Manual, published by the Gypsum Association.

23. American National Standards for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.

24. ANSI A118.9 - Specification for Cementitious Backer Units.

B. Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum 5 years experience in installing and finishing gypsum board.

C. CHPS Low-Emitting Materials table: Materials submitted must meet the CHPS Low-Emitting criteria and be listed as Low-Emitting on the following web site: www.CHPS.net.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, factory sealed packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and name of manufacturer.

B. Materials shall be kept dry. Gypsum wallboard shall be neatly stacked flat; avoid sagging and damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.

C. Fire-rated materials shall have fire classifications numbers attached and legible.

D. Provide all means necessary to protect gypsum board systems before, during, and after installation.

E. Gypsum wallboard showing any evidence of water damage shall not be installed. Gypsum wallboard showing evidence of water damage after installation shall be removed and replaced.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing and inspection shall comply with CBC 110.3.4, 110.3.5 and 110.3.6.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Georgia-Pacific, National Gypsum Co., U.S. Gypsum Co., James Hardie, or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Board Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.

GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Sheetrock regular, type X, Firecode Core, or Firecode C Core Gypsum panels, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty to meet ASTM C 475.	Sheetrock Setting Type, Lightweight Setting, Sheetrock Taping, Topping, or All-Purpose, Sheetrock Ready-Mixed Taping, Topping, or All-Purpose, or Sheetrock Lightweight All-Purpose or Ready-Mixed - Plus 3
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch ToughRock regular, Fireguard or Fireguard C gypsum, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty to meet ASTM C475.	Same as above
National Gypsum Co. 5/8 inch Gold Bond regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm Joint Tape, ProForm Multi-Flex Tape Bead, ProForm Fiberglass Mesh Tape to meet ASTM C 475.	ProForm Multi-Use, ProForm All Purpose, ProForm Lite, ProForm Ultra, ProForm Taping, ProForm Triple-T, ProForm Topping, or ProForm Sta-Smooth, Sta-Smooth Lite, Sta-Smooth HS Joint Compound.

B. Impact Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long complying with one of the following:

1. Fire resistant rated gypsum core with additives to enhance impact resistance, faced with moisture and mold resistant paper, and complying with ASTM C1396.

2. Fire resistant, high density paperless gypsum with reinforcing fiber mesh.

3. Fire resistant fiberglass-mat faced gypsum board panels

GYPSUM BOARD IMPACT RESISTANT SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Fiberock VHI Gypsum fiber panels.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty.	Sheetrock Setting compound.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch DensArmor Plus Impact Resistant Panels	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.	Glass mesh.	Same as above.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch Hi-Impact XP gypsum wallboard.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm joint tape	Proform XP all-purpose joint compound.

C. Mold and Water Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): (Use mold resistant Liner Panel at elevator shaft interior), 5/8 inch thick 4-foot wide, up to 16-foot long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

GYPSUM BOARD MOLD RESISTANT SYSTEM			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Sheetrock Mold Tough, Firecode Core, or Firecode C Core Gypsum panels.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Glass Mesh.	Setting-type joint compound rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch Dens Armor Plus Fireguard or Fireguard C Interior Panels (Fire-Rated).	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch Gold Bond XP regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.

D. Gypsum Liner, Type X (fire-resistant): 1 inch thick 24-inch wide, up to 14-foot long, conforming to ASTM C1396 or C1658.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

GYPSUM BOARD SHAFTWALL SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Mold Tough Type X Firecode Core, Gypsum panels, ¾ inch Mold Tough Ultracode Core and 1 inch Mold Tough Liner panels.	1 ¼-inch, 1 5/8-inch, or 2 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Glass Mesh.	Setting-type joint compound rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch ToughRock Fireguard, or ToughRock Fireguard, C gypsum board or DensArmor Plus Fireguard or Fireguard C Interior Panels (Fire-Rated) and 1 inch DensGlass Ultra Shaftliners panels.	1 ¼-inch, 1 5/8-inch, or 2 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch Gold Bond regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard and 1 inch Gold Bond Fire-Shield Shaftliner.	1 ¼-inch, 1 5/8-inch, or 2 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm XP all-purpose joint compound.	Same as above.

E. Tile Backer Board, Type X (fire-resistant):

1. Water resistant panels, 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 8-foot long conforming to conforming to one of the following requirements:

   a. Aggregated Portland cement board with polymer-coated, woven glass-fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces.

   b. Fiberglass-mat faced gypsum backing board complying with ASTM C1178.

   c. Cementitious board surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1325.

2. Tile backer boards shall meet the following requirements:

   a. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

   b. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

TILE BACKER BOARD SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch DUROCK Cement Board.	Wood: 1 ½-inch galvanized roofing nails or 1 1/4-inch 1 5/8 inch, or 2 ¼-inch DUROCK No. 8 wood screws. Steel:1 1/4-inch or 1 5/8 inch DUROCK No. 8 screws.	DUROCK glassfiber tape.	ANSI A136.1 Type I: Organic adhesive or ANSI A118.1acrylic latex modified dry-set mortar or ANSI A118.4 Latex Portland cement mortar.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch DensShield Fireguard Tile Backer.	Wood: 1 ¾-inch galvanized roofing nails or 1 5/8 inch Buglehead corrosion resistant, course thread, drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4-inch Buglehead, corrosion resistant, fine	2-inch wide fiberglass mesh tape.	ANSI A136.1 Type I: Organic adhesive or ANSI A118.1 acrylic latex modified dry-set mortar or ANSI A118.4 Latex Portland cement mortar.

	thread, drywall screws.		
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch PermaBase Brand Cement Board.	Wood: 1 ½-inch galvanized roofing nails or 1 1/4-inch or 1 5/8 inch, PermaBase corrosion resistant screws. Steel: 1 1/4-inch or 1 5/8 inch Type S-12 screws.	PermaBase mesh tape. 2-inch wide polymer-coated (alkali resistant) mesh tape for interior applications. 4-inch wide polymer coated (alkali resistant) mesh tape for exterior applications.	Treat joints and set facing material with latex-Portland cement mortar or dry-set (thin-set) mortar. Mortars shall comply with ANSI A118.1 or A118.4 standards. Type I organic adhesive meeting ANSI A-136.1 for interior use only.
James Hardie Building Products Inc.: ½ inch or ¼ inch Hardibacker 500 Cement Board (for floor and countertop application at existing schools only).	Wood: 1 ½-inch galvanized roofing nails. Wood and Steel: 1 1/4-inch No. 8 by 0.375 HD self drilling, corrosion resistant ribbed wafer head screws.	2-inch Wide High Strength. Coated, alkali-resistant, glass fiber reinforcing tape.	ANSI A136.1 Type I: Organic adhesive or ANSI A118.1acrylic latex modified dry-set mortar or ANSI A118.4 Latex Portland cement mortar.

F. Sheathing, Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 10-foot long fiberglass-mat faced gypsum backing board complying with ASTM C1177 or ASTM C1178.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

GYPSUM BOARD SHEATHING SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Securock Glass-Mat Sheathing.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch # 6 buglehead corrosion-resistant fasteners. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.		
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch Densglass Gold Type "X"	Wood: 1 ¼-inch # 6 buglehead corrosion-resistant fasteners. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.		
National Gypsum Co.: Gold Bond Brand e2XP Fire-Shield Extended Exposure Gypsum Sheathing.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch # 6 buglehead corrosion-resistant fasteners. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.		

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Trim: Paper-faced metal drywall beads and trim meeting ASTM C1047, as manufactured by USG/Beadex, National Gypsum, or equal. Trim units shall be of size and type to fit gypsum board construction and shall include corner beads, casings, edge trim and other shapes indicated and required.

B. Mold Resistant Joint Compound: As recommended by board manufacturer, OnePass by CTS Cement Manufacturing Co., or equal, meeting the following requirements:

1. Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Shall conform to ASTM C475.

C. Joint Tapes: Shall conform to ASTM C475.

D. Finishing Materials:

1. High solids primer shall be SHEETROCK Brand First Coat manufactured by USG or High-build primer by Sherwin Williams, or equal.

2. Texture coat finish material shall be manufactured by U.S. Gypsum, Hamilton, or Highland Stucco and Lime Products, Inc., or equal.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Non-hardening, non-shrinking, for use in conjunction with gypsum board, as recommended by Board Manufacturer and conforming to ASTM C919.

F. Fasteners:

1. Self-drilling, self-tapping bugle-head drywall screws; in conformance to ASTM C1002. No. 6 Type S or S12, 1 ¼--inch long for metal framing,

2. Wood framing:

a. Nails: Hot dip, 0.016 inch diameter galvanized nails with 7/16 inch head and 1 ¼-inch minimum length.

b. Screws: Type W 1 ¼-inch minimum length for single-layer panels. Screws shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant treatment.

3. Adhesive: as recommended by board manufacturer and in compliance to ASTM C557.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Metal Trim:

1. Provide corner beads at outside corners and angles, metal casing where gypsum board terminates at uncased openings, metal edge trim where board edges abut horizontal and vertical surfaces of other construction.

2. Install trim in accordance with manufacturer's directions with appropriate joint compound. Install trim in longest practical pieces.

B. Gypsum Board:

1. Install gypsum board in conformance with ASTM C840.

2. Gypsum board shall be cut by scoring and breaking or by sawing, working from face side. Where board meets projecting surfaces it shall be scribed and neatly cut. Unless conditions require otherwise, gypsum board shall be installed first to ceilings, then to walls. End joints shall occur over a support. Install panels of maximum practical length so a minimum number of end joints occur.

3. End joints shall be staggered and joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be arranged to occur on different studs. Joint layout at openings shall be installed so no end joints will align with edges of openings.

4. Except where specified otherwise, fasteners shall be spaced not less than 3/8 inch from edges and ends of gypsum board. Do not stagger fasteners at adjoining edges and ends.

5. Install gypsum board vertically or horizontal as permitted by specific UL Design at walls. Fasten board with drywall screws spaced not to exceed 8 inches on centers around perimeter of boards and 8 inches on centers on intermediate studs. Space screws at 8 inches on centers along top and bottom runners. Screws shall be driven to provide screwhead penetration just below gypsum board surface without breaking surface paper. Where electrical outlet and switch boxes are indicated, provide adjustable attachment brackets between studs.

6. Install gypsum board to ceiling framing with long dimension at right angles to furring channels, or wood framing members, and fasten with specified drywall screws or nails spaced 6 inches to 7 inches on centers across board. Screws or nails shall be not less than 1/2 inch from side joints and 3/8 inch from butt end joints. Abutting end joints shall occur over furring channels and end joints of boards shall be staggered. Support cutouts or openings in ceilings with furring channels.

7. Install access doors, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb, or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Install gypsum board flat within 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT AND FINISHING

Level	Joints	Interior Angles	Accessories	Fasteners	Surface
1	Tape set in compound	Tape set in joint compound			Tool marks and ridges acceptable

Level	Joints	Interior Angles	Accessories	Fasteners	Surface
2	Tape set in joint compound and one separate coat of joint compound	Tape embedded in joint compound and wiped to leave a thin coat of compound over tape, and one separate coat	Covered by one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by one separate coat of joint compound	Free from excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges acceptable.
3	After taping, cover with two separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 2 separate coats of joint compound	Smooth and free of tool marks and ridges *
4	After taping, cover with 2 separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Smooth and free of tool marks and ridges *
5	After taping, cover with 2 separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Skim coat of joint compound applied to entire surface. Surface free from tool marks and ridges. *

*At completion of specified taping and finishing, install one coat of high solids primer as specified hereafter

B. Levels: Install tape bedding compound, tape, and finishing cement on joints in wallboard as required for specified levels of finish.

C. Levels 2 through 5:

1. Install joint cement and finishing cement over screw heads. Treat all inside corners with joint cement, tape, and finishing cement. Treat outside corners with corner beads and finishing cement.

2. Provide metal casing beads at all edges of gypsum wallboard, which abut ceiling, wall, or column finish, and elsewhere as required, such as openings, offsets, etc. Install all exposed joints, trims, and attachments non-apparent following installation of paint or other finishes. If joints and fasteners are visibly apparent, correct defects as required.

3. Seal raw edges of plumbing openings and boards that have been cut to fit with sealing compound brushed on.

4. When entire installation is completed, correct and repair broken, dented, scratched or damaged wallboard before installation of finish materials by other trades.

D. Levels 3 and 4: Install one coat of high solids primer over entire surface.

E. Level 5: Install one coat of skim coat over entire surface, followed by one coat of high solids primer over entire surface.

3.04 REQUIRED LEVELS OF FINISH

A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, levels of finish required shall be as follows:

1. Level 1: Plenum areas above ceilings, insides of shafts, and other concealed areas. Taping to be as required for fire rated assemblies.

2. Level 2: Water-resistant wallboard backing for high moisture areas to be covered with a water resistant surface other than tile, vinyl or paint, i.e stainless steel cladding etc.

3. Level 3: Backing for vinyl wall covering and adhered acoustic tile. Also, provide where textured finish is indicated.

4. Level 4: Exposed painted wallboard in utility rooms, and similar spaces not requiring Level 5 finish.

5. Level 5: Exposed, painted wallboard in offices and corridors.

3.05 TEXTURE COAT

A. Spray install texture coat to interior gypsum board surfaces where indicated on Drawings.

B. Texture coat shall provide a uniform splatter pattern finish with an 80 percent minimum coverage of surface.

C. Provide protection from spray for interior surfaces of electrical boxes and wiring.

3.06 CLEAN-UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lay-in acoustical ceiling systems and metal suspension system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.
3. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.
4. Division 23 - HVAC.
5. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ceiling systems shall consist of lay-in acoustical ceiling panels by a single manufacturer and suspension systems by a single manufacturer for the entire project.

B. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in installing acoustical ceiling systems of the types specified.

C. Design Criteria:

1. Deflection of finished surface to 1/360 of span or less.
2. 1/8 inch maximum permissible variation from true plane measured from 10 foot straightedge placed on surface of finished acoustical fiber units.

D. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Conform to CBC requirements and UL - Tunnel Test for Fire Hazard Classification of Building Materials.
2. CISCA: Acoustical Ceilings Use and Practice.
3. Division of the State Architect: Comply with requirements of IR 25-2.13.

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A641 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
2. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

4. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

5. ASTM C636 - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.

6. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

7. ASTM E580 – Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

8. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

9. ASTM E1414 - Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.

10. ASTM E1477 - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, as amended by CBC 1615A.1.16.

G. CHPS Collaborative for High Performance Schools California Criteria, Low-Emitting Materials Table: Materials submitted must be lsited as low emitting on the CHPS website, www.CHPS.net,

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples:

1. Lay-in panels of each specified type, 6-inch by 6-inch minimum size.

2. Suspension System: 12-inch long samples of suspension system members, connections, moldings and wall angles, for each color specified.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate complete plan layouts and installation details.

2. Indicate related Work of other sections which is installed in, attached to, or penetrates ceiling areas, such as air distribution and electrical devices.

C. Product Data:

1. Suspension System for Lay-in Ceiling: Printed data for suspension system components, including load tests, indicating conformance to specified tests and standards.

2. Acoustical units: Printed data indicating conformance to specified tests and standards.

D. Maintenance Materials: Provide extra panels equal to 1 percent of the area of each typical module size of acoustical panel, but not less than 8 of each specified size, style and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project site in original sealed packages.

B. Storage: Store materials in building area where they will be installed, in original package. Keep clean and free from damage due to water or deteriorating elements.

C. Handle in a manner to prevent damage during storage and installation.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation of acoustical ceiling system shall not begin until the building is enclosed, permanent heating and cooling is in operation, and residual moisture from plaster and concrete work has dissipated. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

B. Environmental Requirements: Maintain temperature in space at 55 degrees F or above for 24 hours before, during, and after installation of materials.

C. Scheduling:

1. Before concealing Work of other sections, verify required tests and inspections have been completed.

2. Coordinate with related Work of other sections. Coordinate location and symmetrical placement of air distribution devices, electrical devices, and penetrations with related Work section.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. USG Corporation.

B. Armstrong World Industries.

C. CertainTeed Ceilings Corp.

E. Equal.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Metal suspension system for acoustical lay-in tile shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653. Main beams and cross tees shall be double-web steel construction with exposed flange design, with factory punched cross tee slots, hanger holes and integral couplings.

B. Metal suspension system for acoustical lay-in tile shall conform with ASTM C635, C636 and E580 and section 13.5.6 of ASCE 7, as amended by CBC Section 1615A.1.16, for installation in high seismic areas.

C. Structural classification of suspension systems shall be heavy-duty in conformance to ASTM C635.

D. Vertical Strut: USG Donn Compression Post, or equal, or as indicated; types and designs complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and seismic Zones D, E and F requirements. Provide base attachment clip for connection of vertical strut to main beams.

E. Wall Molding: Fabricated from galvanized steel with 2-inch horizontal leg and hemmed edges, same finish as main and cross tees.

F. Spacer/Stabilizer Bars: Provide for tying together the ends of main runners and cross tees that are not attached to wall molding.

G. Hanger Wire: 0.106 inch diameter (0.144 inch diameter for pendant fixtures), galvanized soft annealed mild steel wire as defined in ASTM A641, Class 1 coating.

H. Provide attachment devices and any other required accessories for a complete suspended ceiling system installation.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS

A. Acoustical ceiling panels shall be class A in accordance to ASTM E1264.

B. Acoustical panels shall meet the following surface-burning characteristics when tested in accordance to ASTM E84 for Class A materials:

1. Maximum Flame Spread: 25.

2. Maximum Smoke Developed: 50.

C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Panels and faces shall be treated with a biocide paint additive or an antimicrobial solution to inhibit mold and mildew.

2.04 CEILING TYPES

A. AC 1 – General:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels:

a. Panel Name: Armstrong Ultima High NRC 9/16” Beveled Tegular or equal.

b. Panel Size: 2-foot by 2-foot.

c. Panel Thickness: 7/8 inch.

d. Edge Detail: Beveled Tegular.

e. Light Reflectance: 0.87 minimum, complying with ASTM E1477.

f. CAC: Minimum 35, UL Classified, complying with ASTM E1414.

g. NRC: Minimum 0.80, UL Classified, complying with ASTM C423.

h. Color: White.

i. Recycled Content: Up to 87 percent.

2. Suspension System:

a. Suspension System Name: Suprafine Series, 9/16 inch grid by Armstrong, or equal.

b. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Furnish layouts for inserts, clips or other supports and struts required to be installed by the Work of other trades that depend on the suspended ceiling system for support.

B. Coordinate related Work to ensure completion prior to installation of clips or fasteners.

C. Compare layouts with construction conditions. Tile shall be spaced symmetrically about the centerlines of the room or space, and shall start with a tile or joint line as required to avoid narrow tiles at the finish edges unless indicated otherwise. Joints shall be tight with joint lines straight and aligned with the walls. Ceiling moldings shall be provided where tile abuts wall with matching caulking to eliminate any space.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636 and ASTM E580.

2. System shall be complete; with joints neatly and tightly joined and securely fastened; suspension members shall be installed in a true, flat, level plane.

3. Hanger Wires: 0.106 inch diameter minimum; larger sizes as indicated or required.

   a. Fasten wires to panel points and structure above per most stringent requirements of fabricator and CBC and as indicated on Drawings.

   b. Wires exceeding 1:6 out-of-plumb shall be braced with counter-sloping wires.

   c. Maintain wires at least 6 inches from non-braced ducts, pipes, conduits, and other items.

   d. Install wire along main runners at 4 feet on center. Terminal ends of each main runner and cross tee must be supported within 8 inches of each wall with a perimeter wire or within one-fourth (1/4) of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area.

   e. Where obstructions prevent direct suspension, provide trapezes or equivalent devices; 1 ½-inch minimum cold rolled channels back to back may be installed for spans to 6 feet maximum.

   f. Wire shall be straight, without extraneous kinks or bend. Hanger wire connections must be capable of carrying a 200 - pound pull without stretching or shifting the suspension clip.

4. Bracing Wires to Resist Seismic Forces: 0.106 inch diameter minimum, larger sizes as indicated or required.

   a. System for Bracing Ceilings: Lay-In Ceiling Systems: Install one four-wire set of sway-bracing wires and a vertical strut for each 144

square feet maximum of ceiling area. Locate wire-sets and struts at 12 feet maximum on center. At ceiling perimeters, wire-sets shall be installed within 6 feet of walls.

b. Install four-wire sets and struts within 2 inches of cross-runner intersection with main runner; space wires 90 degrees from each other.

c. Do not install sway bracing wires at an angle greater than 45 degrees with the ceiling plane.

d. Wires shall be tight, without causing ceiling to lift.

e. Fasten struts in accordance with CBC requirements.

f. Maintain wires at least 6 inches from non-braced ducts, pipes, conduit, and other items.

5. Provide additional wires, 0.106 inch diameter minimum, necessary to properly support suspension at electrical devices, air distribution devices, vertical soffits, and other concentrated loads.

6. Suspension:

a. Suspension members shall be fastened to two adjacent walls per ASTM 580; but shall be at least 3/4 inches minimum clear of other walls.

b. Any suspension members not fastened to walls shall be interconnected to prevent spreading, near their free end, with a horizontal metal strut or stabilizer bar or 0.064 inch diameter taut tie wire.

c. Provide additional tees or sub-tees to frame openings for lights, air distribution devices, electrical devices, and other items penetrating through ceiling, which do not have an integral flange to support and conceal cut edges of acoustic panels. Provide cross bracing necessary to securely support any surface mounted fixtures or other items.

7. Attachment of Wires:

a. To Metal Deck or Steel Framing Members: Install as required by current code.

b. To Suspension Members: Insert through holes in members or supporting clips.

c. Wires shall be fastened with three tight turns minimum for hanger wires and four tight turns minimum bracing wires. Turns shall be made in a 1 ½-inch maximum distance.

B. Suspension System for 2-foot by 4-foot Lay-in Acoustical Ceilings:

1. Main Runners: Install main runners 48 inches apart; 0.106 inch diameter hanger wires space 48 inches on center maximum along runners, and within 8 inches of ends.

2. Install wall moldings with fasteners to studs. Install corner caps at molding intersections.

3. Cross-Tees: Install between main runners in a repetitive pattern of 2-foot spacings.

4. Sub-Tees: Install at edges of penetrations.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Install panels into suspension system. Partial panels shall be neatly cut and fitted to suspension and around penetrations and/or obstructions. Duplicate tegular edges at partial panels; cuts to be straight. Repaint cut tiles to match color or as directed by manufacturer for mylar facing at visually exposed conditions or as required by the Architect.

B. Penetrations through the ceilings for sprinkler heads and other similar devices that are not integgrally tied to the celing system in the laeral direction shall have a 2 inch oversizzed ring, sleeve or adapter through the celing tile to allow freee movement of one inch in horizontal directions. Alternateively per ASTM E580, a flexible sprinkler hose fitting that can accommodate one inch of celing movement shall be permitted to be used in lieu of the oversized ring, sleeve or adapter.

3.04 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

A. Refer to and coordinate with Division 23 - HVAC.

B. Install air distribution grilles and other devices into suspension system. Install 4 taut wires, each 0.106 inch diameter minimum, to each device within 3 inches of device corners, to support their weight independent of the suspension system.

3.05 LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Refer to and coordinate with Division 26 - Electrical.

B. Fixtures weighing less than 56 pounds: Install fixtures into suspension systems and fasten earthquake clips to suspension members. Install minimum 2 slack safety wires, each 0.106 inch diameter minimum, to each fixture at diagonally opposite corners, to support their weight independent of the system.

C. Fixtures weighing 56 Pounds or more: Install fixtures into suspension system and fasten earthquake clips to suspension system members as required by the Drawings and/or code. Install not less than 4 taut 0.106 inch diameter wires capable of supporting four times the fixture load.

D. Support pendant-mounted light fixtures directly from the structure above with hanger wires or cables passing through each pendant hanger and capable of supporting two times the weight of the fixture. Brace the pendant-mounted light fixtures by either a bracing assembly at the ceiling penetration or below the ceiling to the walls, as indicated in the drawings.

3.06 CLEANING

A. General: After installation of acoustical material has been completed, clean surfaces of the material, removing any dirt or discolorations. Replace panels as required.

B. Acoustical Panels: Minor abraded spots and cut edges shall be touched up with the same paint as was used for factory applied finish of the lay-in panels.

C. Remove and replace work that can not be succesfully cleaned and repaired to eliminate evidence of damage.

3.07 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose off of the Project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6513

RUBBER BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Topset coved rubber base for installation with surface flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 09 6518 – Rubber Floor Covering.

4. Section 09 6813 – Tile Carpeting.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data describing materials, construction and recommended installation instructions. Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance, care and cleaning of base.

C. Samples: Submit Samples of top set base in each available color. Following color selections, submit Samples, not less than 12 inches long of each selected color and type. Submit pint cans of each type adhesive.

D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver at least 50 lineal feet and five outside corner units of each color of rubber base installed. Deliver the materials in unopened factory containers or in sealed cartons with labels identifying the contents, matching installed materials. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM F1861: Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

3. Comply with current CHPS requirements, www.chps.net.

4. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etc. must be approved by Owner's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).

5. Each selected color and configuration shall be from same dye lot and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials at room temperature, but not less than 70 degrees F, for a minimum of 48 hours before installation, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive rubber base are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for site installation conditions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Burke/Mercer Wall Base.

B. Roppe, Pinnacle Rubber Base.

C. Flexco Company, Wallflower Premium Rubber Wall Base.

D. Johnsonite.

E. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Rubber base: Conform to ASTM F 861; Group 2, solid (homogeneous); Type 1, TS, (thermoset) vulcanized rubber, Style A, 4-inch high unless otherwise indicated, integral colors as selected, non-shrinking, 1/8 inch thick, with matching molded outside corners.

B. Base Adhesive: Water based, low odor type, as recommended by manufacturer of rubber base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work of this section with other sections to provide a level, smooth and clean finish surfaces to receive rubber base.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section before commencing the Work of this section.

B. Before Work is started, examine surfaces that are to receive rubber base. Deficiencies shall be corrected before starting the Work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Do not start preparation until adjacent concrete floor slabs are at least 90 days old and finish flooring is installed.

B. Install rubber base when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install top set base at hard floors, including resilient flooring, concrete and wood, carpet and other soft floors.

B. Securely fasten cement base to backing in long lengths in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Lay out lengths so that not less than 18 inches long filler pieces are provided. Assure that top and toe continuously contact the wall and floor, and that all joints are tight. Install matching factory formed external corners at all offsets. Inside corners shall be coped; wrapped corners are not acceptable.

C. Use of adhesive gun is prohibited. Apply adhesive directly to substrate using the appropriate notched trowel or spreader according to manufacturer's instructions. Maintain 1/8 inch gap from top of base to prevent adhesive oozing onto adjacent surfaces.

D. Base and outside corners shall be rolled with a seam roller before adhesive sets.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Maintain surfaces of base clean as installation progresses. Clean rubber base when sufficiently seated and remove foreign substances.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other defacement. Replace damaged and/or defective Work to the specified condition.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6518

RUBBER FLOOR COVERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubber sheet flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 6513 - Rubber Base.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Pop-up: A pop-up is defined as any surface deviation or looseness of substrate that is equal to or greater than 1/64 (0.015625) inch above the concrete floor level, regardless of the size.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s published technical data describing materials, construction, and recommended installation procedures Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material. Submit list and Product Data of recommended finish materials.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s recommendations for maintenance, care, cleaning of rubber tile.

C. Samples: Submit Samples of rubber sheet flooring in each available color and pattern. Following color selections, submit full size Samples of each selected color and pattern. Submit pint cans of each type of adhesive.

D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver one unopened container of each color and pattern of rubber sheet flooring in each color and pattern installed. Label each container indicating locations installed. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.

E. Installer’s Experience Qualifications: Submit list of not less than five projects, extending over period of not less than five years, indicating installer’s experience record. Submit letter from manufacturer indicating manufacturer's approval for installer of the products.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

C. ASTM E84: Class A Flame Spread Rating of 25 or less.

D. Comply with current CHPS requirements, www.chps.net.

E. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etcetera must be approved by Owner's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).

F. Moisture Testing: ASTM F1869.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored at not less than 70 degrees F for not less than 48 hours before installation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive new flooring are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for Project site installation conditions.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a fifteen-year limited wear warranty.

B. The installer shall provide a two-year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Nora by Interface. Basis-of-Design: nora systems, Inc., 9 Northeastern Blvd., Salem, NH 03079; telephone 800-332-NORA or 603-894-1021; fax 603-894-6615.

B. Johnsonite.

C. Flexco Corporation.

D. Roppe Corporation.

E. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Nora environcare 2.0mm, Article 1462, ASTM F1859 Standard specification for Rubber Sheet Flooring Covering without Backing, Type 1.

B. Material, nora vulcanized rubber compound 913 with environmentally compatible color pigments that are free of toxic heavy metals like lead, cadmium, or mercury.

C. Composition, homogeneous rubber compound with a random scatter design. The back of sheet is double-sanded smooth.

D. Material dimension (ASTM 1859) is 49.21 feet by 48 inches (15m by 1.22m), greater or equal to amount specified.

E. Flammability (E648/NFPA 253): NBSIR 75 950, 0.97.

F. Smoke Density (ASTM E662/NFPA 258) NBS, 196 (flaming) and 207 (non-flaming).

G. Burn Resistance, resistant to cigarette and solder burns.

H. Slip Resistance (ASTM D2047), static coefficient of friction, Neolite dry 0.93, Neolite we 0.90. Conforming to CBC Chapter 11B and ADAAG requirements for non-slip materials.

I. Bacteria Resistance (ASTM E2180/ASTM G21), resistant to bacteria, fungi, and micro-organism activity.

J. Indoor Air Quality, Greenguard Gold Certified for low VOC emission in compliance with CDPH 01350.

K. Crack Filler and Leveling Compound: Cementitious type, Durabond's Webcrete # 95, Ardex SD-F, Armstrong S-194 or equal, as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

L. Adhesive: Water based, low odor type formulated specially for use with rubber flooring and manufactured or recommended by manufacturer of rubber sheet flooring.

M. Reducer Strips: Tapered rubber not less than one inch wide, and thickness to match tile.

N. Underlayment: One of the following, grade stamped on panels as indicated.

1. Halex (9 mm) flooring underlayment.

2. Matrix (9 mm) by Traxx Corporation.

3. Equal.

O. Floor Finish: Polymer type recommended by manufacturer for rubber flooring, UL rated non-slip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with related Work to assure level, smooth, and clean finish surfaces to receive rubber floor tile and stair covering.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section.

B. Before Work is commenced, examine surfaces that are to receive rubber flooring. Repair and/or replace defective Work before starting Work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Concrete floors:

1. Install preparation according to manufacturer's instructions.

2. Sweep floors.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Color and pattern: Install flooring in a rectangular pattern, in one color without border in rooms or spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install rubber floor tile when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher.

C. Install the flooring adhesive in a thin film evenly with a notched trowel. Trowel notches shall be as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

1. Mix adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide safety precautions during mixing.

2. Install adhesive only in the area that can be covered by flooring material within the adhesive manufacture's recommended working time.

3. Remove any adhesive that has dried or filmed over.

4. Adhesive application rate shall be required to avoid telegraphing trowel lines to the surface after maintenance coatings are applied. Adjust tile runoff during installation if necessary.

D. Provide reducer where floor covering edges are exposed, such as at center of the door or where floor coverings terminate.

E. Install rubber flooring in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Tiles shall fit snugly at wall. Closely trim to pipes, jambs, outlets, and similar conditions.

F. Mechanically cut flooring material to provide square true edges.

G. As floor tile is installed, the floor shall be rolled with a clean, 150-pound roller in both directions.

3.05 CLEANING, WAXING, AND COMPLETION

A. Maintain flooring surfaces clean as installation progresses.

B. Clean flooring when sufficiently seated and remove foreign substances.

C. Before Substantial Completion, install at least two coats of floor finish on rubber tile flooring, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not buff polymeric floor finish unless specifically recommended by finish manufacturer.

D. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other deleterious conditions.

3.07 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.09 INSTRUCTION

A. After Work of this section is complete, flooring manufacturer’s technical representative shall provide a one hour instruction period to Owner staff in maintenance of flooring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6813

TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Tile carpeting.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 6513 - Rubber Base.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned layout of carpet tile and details for binder bars.

B. Samples:

1. Submit minimum three labeled carpet tile actual size with proper backing. Carpet style and color as selected by the Owner.

2. Trim and accessories: Submit 12-inch long Samples of each type trim proposed for the Work.

C. Product Data: Submit the following:

1. Carpet tile manufacturer's published technical data fully describing carpet materials, construction, and recommended installation directions.

2. Technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive and sealer material.

3. Carpet tile manufacturer's published instructions for maintenance, care, cleaning and repair of carpet.

4. MSDS on Manufacturers recommended adhesives and primers.

D. Certificate:

1. Submit a certificate from carpet tile manufacturer that materials supplied comply with fire hazard resistance standards specified.

2. Submit a manufacturer certification that the installer is approved by the manufacture to install the specified product.

E. Installer's Experience Qualifications: Submit list of not less than five projects with similar scope of work, extending over period of not less than five years, indicating installer's experience record.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Manufacturer's installation instructions

2. Materials shall comply with CBC Chapter 11B and ADAAG requirements.

3. Comply with current Collaborative for High Performance Schools California Criteria and listed in the CHPS High performance Database. CHPS requirements for low emitting materials, www.chps.net.

4. Or comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label Plus Program of NSF/ANSI 140 at the Glod level or higher.

4. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, meet the VOC limits, as shown in Table 5.504.1 ADHESIVE VOC LIMIT and 5.504.4.2 SEALANT VOC LIMIT (CAL green TABLE, CAL Green of California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 11).

5. Carpet tile must be free of Anti-Microbial Protection.

6. Comply with ASTM F1869 for moisture testing.

B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Carpet tile shall meet requirements of federal, state and local regulatory agencies for flammability, static control, or other properties as specified with testing documentation from the manufacturer by a third-party laboratory.

C. Carpet Tile Installation: Comply with CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Textile Floor Covering Materials.

D. Each color of carpet tile shall be of the same dye lot.

E. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years' experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

F. Pre-Installation and Progress meetings: Prior to start of work of this section and after approval of submittals, schedule an onsite Pre-Installation and progress meetings between Contractor, Supervising Installer, OWNER and Project Inspector to review construction, drawings and installation procedures in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Full cartons of carpet tile shall be packaged and identified by the flooring manufacturer. Distributor, dealer, or vendor cutting, re-packaging, and re-labeling is not permitted.

B. Store material at least 48 hours at room temperature prior to installation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Deliver fire-rated materials with testing agency labels and required fire classification numbers attached and legible.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas to be carpeted are ventilated to remove any off gassing from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufacturers for Project site installation conditions. The temperature of a concrete slab must be stabilized above 65 degrees both 12 hours prior to and after the installation. The following environmental conditions inside the building are critical for proper installation. Temperature must be between 65 degrees F and 95 degrees F and the humidity between 10 percent and 65 percent for at least 72 hours before and 72 hours after installation. In addition, any adhesives and primers should be stored under these conditions for a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation.

B. Protection: Prohibit traffic on carpet for at least 12 hours after installation. Cover carpet with heavy non-staining Kraft paper in areas where the Work of other trades is to be performed and traffic and passage areas. Protect carpet from damage or soiling. Maintain protection in place until Substantial Completion.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Contractor shall provide a two-year installation warranty.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a 15-year material warranty as described below:

1. Delamination Warranty: Carpet tile will not delaminate for a minimum of 30 years from the date of installation.

2. Zippering Warranty: Carpet tile will not zipper or develop continuous pile yarn runners in the body of the carpet for a minimum of 30 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

3. Edge Ravel: Carpet tile will not have continuous pile yarn coming out at seams for a minimum of 30 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

4. Cup, Dish or Dome Warranty: The manufacturer warrants that the carpet tile will not cup, dish or dome for 30 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

5. Dimensional Stability Warranty: The manufacturer warrants that the carpet tile will not lose its dimensional stability (namely: growth or shrinkage with glue-down installations) for 30 years due to normal variations in atmosphere, temperature, or humidity

6. Wear Warranty: The manufacturer warrants that the carpet tile will lose no more than 10 percent by weight of the pile fiber during the life of the carpet from the date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer shall provide a 10-year material warranty for colorfastness and texture retention.

1. Stain and Soil Protection: 10-year stain removal written guaranty.

2. Texture Retention Warranty: The manufacturer warrants that the carpet tile will substantially maintain its physical surface texture against crushing, matting and walking out for 10 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

3. Colorfastness to light: Carpet tile will not fade for 10 years due to exposure to sunlight.

4. Colorfastness to atmospheric contaminants: Carpet tile will not fade for 10 years due to atmospheric contaminants.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Provide minimum three cartons of extra materials for each color, pattern, and dye lot of carpet.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Manufacture Interface, Open Ended 9.845 in x 39.38 in, GlasBac Backing, product number 131400AK00.

B. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by tile carpeting manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Carpet tile shall meet the following minimum standards:

1. Pile: 0.17-inch maximum height level, 0.10 in thickness, 9.00/in stiches.

2. Dye Method: 100 percent Solution Dyed Method, content 100% recycled Nylon Content Nylon.

3. Construction: 9.845 in x 39.38 in

4. Pile / Yarn weight: 22 oz/yd squared.

5. Minimum Density: Not less than 7,615 oz/yd to the third.

6. Moisture Impervious: Carpet tile shall be unaffected by water and moisture.

7. Static Protection: The manufacturer warrants that the carpet tile will not static discharge in excess of 3.0 KV or under when tested under the AATCC Test Method 134 for the life of the carpet.

8. Carpet dimensional stability AACHEN Din 54318 less than 0.10%.

9. Fluorochemical Treatment: Minimum of 500 parts per million: per CRI-102; after two hot extractions (AATCC171), minimum 400 Parts per Million per CRI TM-102.

10. Traffic Classification: Severe. Class III – Extra Heavy Commercial Traffic (more than 1000-foot traffic per day).

11. Lightfastness: (AATCC 16-E) greater than 4.0 at 60 AFU's.

12. Flammability:

    a. Flooring Radiant Panel: Class I- per ASTM E648

    b. NBS Smoke Density: Less than 450 per test ASTM E662; NFPA-258

    c. Flame Resistant: Shall pass Methenamine pill test ASTM E662.

    d. Materials shall meet the requirements of California Proposition 65. In case of fire, no material shall be used that emit gas and is prohibited by California Proposition 65.

13. Run Resistant Strength: Not less than 25 pounds, in accordance with the Loop Pile Run Resistance test (TP 155-86), wet or dry for a minimum of 30 years.

14. Indoor Air Quality: Carpet tile and adhesion systems shall meet or exceed CRI and EPA guidelines (Green Label Plus certified and labeled) and may not contain any VOC's such as: 4PCH (4 phenulcyclohexeneor, SBR latex (Styrene Butadiene Rubber).

15. Recycling Program: Carpet tile shall be eligible for a recycling program (the carpet tile will be recycled and no part of the reclaimed carpet enters a landfill) either through the carpet tile manufacturer or fiber manufacturer. If project scope included removal and disposal of existing carpet or carpet tile, contractor is responsible for delivery to a certified recycling center. A recycling certificate must be submitted to Architect, with its name and address of location of recycling center, date and weight of carpet recycled. Contractor is responsible for costs associated with recycling.

B. Carpet tile shall be from one dye lot.

C. Full cartons of carpet tile shall be cut, packaged, and identified by the factory. Distributors, dealers and vendor cutting, re-packaging, and re-labeling are not permitted.

D. Not used.

E. Adhesive: Water-resistant latex-based adhesive recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for re-leasable adhesive carpet tile installation. Where primers or sealers are furnished, verify their compatibility with adhesive.

F. Crack Filler and Leveling Compound: 100 percent cementitious binder type (as defined by ASTM C150), The following manufacturers are currently listed as approved:

1. Webcrete #95 as manufactured by Durabond

2. Ardex SD-F as manufactured by Ardex

3. Or as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

4. Leveling Compound shall meet or exceed 200 pounds when tested in accordance with ASTM 1583.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Before installation is started, examine surfaces to receive carpet tile. Deficiencies shall be corrected before starting Work of this section.

B. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting this Work before commencing carpet tile installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide concrete moisture vapor emission and pH testing to concrete specified to be covered with carpet tile. Includes concrete placed below, on and above grade. For replacement projects, concrete slabs not in direct contact with ground may be excluded from this requirement. Comply with requirements of ASTM F1869.

B. Testing shall take place after allowing concrete to dry for a minimum of 90 days. Testing to be scheduled no less than one or more than three weeks prior to scheduled flooring installation.

C. Quantification of Concrete Moisture Vapor Emissions

1. The test site should be maintained at the same temperature and humidity conditions as those anticipated during normal occupancy. These temperature and humidity levels should be maintained for 48 hours prior and during test period. If meeting this criterion is not possible, then minimum conditions should be 75 plus or minus 10 degrees F and 50 plus or minus 10 percent relative humidity. When a building is not under HVAC control, a recording hygrometer or data logger shall be in place recording conditions during the test period. A transcript of this information must be included with the test report.

2. The number of vapor emission test sites is determined by the square footage of the facility. The minimum number of tests to be placed is equal to three in the first 1,000 square feet and one per each additional 1,000 square feet.

3. Tests sites are to be cleaned of adhesive residue, curing compounds, paints, sealers, floor coverings, etcetera 24 hours prior to the placement of test kits.

4. Weigh test dish on site prior to start of test. Scale must report weight to 0.1 grams. Record weight and start time.

5. Expose Calcium Chloride and set dish on concrete surface.

6. Install test containment dome and allow test to proceed for 72 hours.

7. Retrieve test dish by carefully cutting through containment dome. Close and reseal test dish.

8. Weigh test dish on site recording weight and stop time.

9. Calculate and report results as “pounds of emission per 1,000 square feet per 24 hours”.

10. Follow manufacturer’s corrective measures accordingly. Moisture vapor emission must meet manufacture’s recommendation prior to installation.

D. Quantification of pH Level

1. At each vapor emission test site, after removal of test containment dome, perform pH test.

   a. Place several drops of water onto the concrete surface to form a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter.

   b. Allow the water to set for approximately 60 seconds

   c. Dip the pH paper into the water and remove immediately, compare color to chart provided by paper supplier to determine pH reading

   d. Acceptable range is pH5 to pH9. Excessive alkalinity shall be neutralized prior to installation of the carpet tile.

e. Record and report results.

f. Follow manufacturer's corrective measures accordingly.

E. Preparation of Subfloors: Any leveling compound used over a vapor or moisture barrier will be warranted to be installed in a wet or moist environment without moisture limitations.

1. Delay application of flooring until sub-floors are sufficiently dry according to flooring manufacturer's recommendations, or perform remedial measures as recommended by flooring materials manufacturer.

F. Cleaning and Drying: Clean concrete floor slabs of oil, grease, waxes, curing compounds, dust, dirt, debris, paint, and other deleterious substances. Failure to remove or seal old adhesives or other floor coatings may result in installation failure. Provide a commercial vacuum cleaner to remove dust and dirt. Do not furnish oiled or chemical treated sawdust or any similar product for dust removal.

G. Leveling: Verify floor slabs true to level and plane within a tolerance of 3/16 inch in 10-feet. Test floor areas both ways with a 10-foot straightedge and repair high and low areas exceeding allowable tolerance. Pop ups shall be hammered out and floor filled with an approved cementitious leveling compound. Remove high areas by power sanding, stone rubbing or grinding, chipping off and filling with an approved cementitious leveling compound, or equivalent method. Fill low areas with an approved cementitious leveling compound. Repair and level the surfaces having abrupt changes in plane, such as trowel marks or ridges, whether or not within the allowable tolerance. Again clean areas where repairs are performed and prime floor using recommended primer by manufacture. Do not sand, stone rub grind or power chip floor adhesives that contain asbestos.

H. Not used.

I. Conditioning of Materials: Carpet tile and adhesives shall be conditioned at the Project site at not less than 65 degrees F and relative humidity between 10 percent and 65 percent for 48 hours prior to installation and in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

J. Floors should be level and sound. Any trowel marks from old adhesives must be sanded smooth, creating a level surface prior to the application of adhesives and primers.

3.03 CARPET TILE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install carpet tile in accordance with requirements of CRI 104, except where more stringent requirements are specified herein or recommended by carpet materials manufacturers.

B. Install carpet tiles in each dye lot in the number sequence as furnished by manufacturer. Measure the area to find the best starting point that will utilize a maximum size perimeter tile. After selecting the starting point, snap a chalk line that

bisects this point by at right angles. To achieve a perfect angle form a triangle by measuring 6-inch up from the center point. Then measure 8-inch out from the center point. Then, find a 10-inch angle between these two points. (See manufacturers written instructions for complete details).

C. Color Control: Install dye lot in the number sequence at locations indicated to prevent shading variations. Install only one dye lot for each area of building unless otherwise reviewed. If more than one dye lot is required, obtain prior review of color match between dye lots by Owner and its representative's written approval.

D. Carpet Tile Fit: Refer to the layout Shop Drawings. The corners of the carpet tiles should be flat to assure a proper fit. Install the carpet tiles snuggly. Be careful to not to over tighten the installation.

E. Laying and Seaming: Cut carpet tiles for seams between rows and prevent damage to loops, prevent edge ravels, and preserve uniform row alignment and spacing on both sides and across seams. Install carpet tiles with loop rows in straight lines both ways, free of offsets, waviness, distortion, or misalignment. Cut seam edges straight and square with backing. Trim carpet tiles at walls, columns, and penetrations for a compressed fit.

F. Doorways: Extend carpet tiles into doorways without piecing in and seam to the carpet on other side of door under door centerline except where metal thresholds occur; no small filler pieces of carpet tiles will be permitted at doorways.

G. Adhesive Installation: Provide proper equipment as required by manufacturer. Evenly spread adhesive free of excess or thin areas. Place and lay carpet tile within open time of adhesive.

H. Binder Bars: Provide bars at edges of carpet tiles not abutting walls or other construction, securely fastened in place by using aluminum drive nails. Precisely align splices and tightly miter angles.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion. Limit rolling traffic on carpet tiles for at least 12 hours after installation. Cover carpet tiles with heavy non-staining Kraft paper in areas where the Work of other trades is to be performed and/or traffic and passage areas. Protect carpet from damage or soiling. Maintain protection in place until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANING

A. As each carpeted area is completed, clean up dirt and debris, remove spots and soiling with proper cleaner, trim off loose threads with sharp scissors, and vacuum entire area clean.

3.06 CLEAN-UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 INSTRUCTION

A. Before Substantial Completion of the Work, should the district request and at the districts discretion, provide a four hour Owner instruction period for proper maintenance of carpeting. Instructions shall be provided by technical representative of manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 8100
ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Acoustical insulation and sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Provide manufacturer’s printed Product Data for each product.

2. Provide manufacturer’s printed installation instructions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance and flammability ratings specified.

B. Acoustic Performance: Acoustic Insulation shall be tested in accordance to ASTM C423, Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method, with Type A (#4) mounting.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation from physical damage and from becoming wet or soiled.

B. Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for handling, storage and protection during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Unfaced Mineral/Glass Fiber Blanket/Batt Acoustical Insulation: Acoustical insulation produced by combining mineral/glass fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C665, Type I.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2. Manufacturers: Johns Manville "Sound Control Batts", Owens Corning "Sound Attenuation Batts", or equal.

3. Thickness: 3-inch unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound:

1. Pecora Corp. "BA-98".

2. Tremco Inc. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant".

3. Hilti, Inc. “CP 506”.

4. Equal.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed Joints: Non-oxidizing, skinnable, paintable, gunnable sealant recommended for sealing interior exposed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation conditions.

B. Do not install insulation until building is sufficiently enclosed or protected against absorption of moisture by the insulation, and do not install insulation unless supporting framing and construction is in a thoroughly dry condition.

C. Install snugly between framing members with ends snugly fitted between units and against adjacent construction.

D. Carefully cut and fit insulation around pipes, conduit, and other obstructions and penetrations.

E. Where door and window frames occur in framing; cut additional strips of insulation and hand-pack as required to fill voids in and around such frames.

F. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated. Install sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose off of Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9000

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior painting.

B. Following items shall not be painted:

1. Brass valves, chromium or nickel-plated piping and fittings.

2. Boiler control panels and control systems.

3. Fabric connections to fans.

4. Flexible conduit connections to equipment, miscellaneous name plates, stamping, and instruction labels and manufacturer's data.

5. Mechanical and electrical utility lines, piping and heating and ventilation ductwork in tunnels, under-floor excavated areas or crawl spaces, attic spaces and enclosed utility spaces.

6. Flag, floodlight, parking light poles and loudspeaker poles, metal stairs, handrails and chain-link fence with a galvanized finish, unless otherwise noted.

7. Structural and miscellaneous steel, open web steel joists and metal floor decking, which will not be exposed in final construction, shall have no finish other than one coat of shop primer.

8. Hardboard covering on tops and backs of counters and benches.

9. Brass, bronze, aluminum, lead, stainless steel and chrome or nickel-plated surfaces.

10. Non-metallic walking surfaces unless specifically shown or specified to be painted.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Paint materials shall comply with the Food and Drug Administration’s (F.D.A.) Lead Law and the current rules and regulations of local, state and federal agencies governing the use of paint materials.

B. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits and in Table 1 of the ARB Architectural Coatings Suggested Control Measure, as shown in Table 5.504.4.3 -VOC CONTENT LIMITS FOR ARCHITECTURAL COATINGS (CAL Green of California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 11) unless more stringent local limits

apply. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definitions for the specialty coating as a Flan, Nonflat, or Nonflat-High Gloss coating, based on its glow, as defined in Subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4,37 of the 2006 California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding Flat, Nonflat or Nonflat-High Gloss VOC limit in Table 5.504.3 shall apply.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials: Before submittal of samples, submit a complete list of proposed paint materials, identifying each material by distributor's name, manufacturer's name, product name and number, including primers, thinners, and coloring agents, together with manufacturers' catalog data fully describing each material as to contents, recommended installation, and preparation methods. Identify surfaces to receive various paint materials.

B. Material Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard colors samples for each type of paint specified. Once colors have been selected, submit Samples of each color selected for each type of paint accordingly:

1. Samples of Paint and Enamel must be submitted on standard 8 ½" x 11" Leneta Opacity-Display Charts. Each display chart shall have the color in full coverage. The sample shall be prepared from the material to be installed on the Work. Identify the school on which the paint is to be installed, the batch number, the color number, the type of material, and the name of the manufacturer.

2. Elastomeric shall be submitted in duplicate samples of the texture coating. Samples will be not less than 2 ½ by 3 ½ in size and installed upon backing. Finished Work will match the reviewed Sample in texture.

3. Materials and color samples shall be reviewed before starting any painting.

C. For transparent and stained finishes, prepare samples on same species and quality of wood to be installed in the Work, with written description of system used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification of Materials: With every delivery of paint materials, the manufacturer shall provide written certification the materials comply with the requirements of this section.

B. Coats: The number of coats specified is the minimum number. If full coverage is not obtained with the specified number of coats, install additional coats as required to provide the required finish.

C. Install coats and undercoats for finishes in strict accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer as reviewed by the Architect.

D. Paint materials shall comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Materials shall be delivered to Project site in original unbroken containers bearing manufacturer's name, brand number and batch number.

2. Open and mix ingredients on premises in presence of the Project Inspector.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Mixing of Materials: Store materials and mix only in spaces suitable for such purposes. Maintain spaces clean and provide necessary precautions to prevent fire. Store paint containers so the manufacturer's labels are clearly displayed.

1.06 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Do not install exterior paint in damp, rainy weather or until surface has thoroughly dried from effects of such weather. Do not install paint, interior, or exterior, when temperature is below 50 degrees F, or above 90 degrees F, or dust conditions are unfavorable for installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a three-year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a three-year application warranty.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide at least one gallon of each type, color and sheen of paint coating installed. Label containers with color designation indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Furnish the products of only one paint manufacturer unless otherwise specified or required. Primers, intermediate and finish coats of each painting system must all be the products of the same manufacturer, including thinners and coloring agents, except for materials furnished with shop prime coat by other trades.

B. Factory mix paint materials to correct color, gloss, and consistency for installation to the maximum extent feasible.

C. Paint materials to be minimum “Architectural Grade”.

D. Gloss degree standards shall be as follows:

HIGH GLOSS	70 and above	EGGSHELL	30 to 47
SEMI-GLOSS	48 to 69	SATIN	15 to 29

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers, unless otherwise noted:

1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation Paints

2. Frazee Paints and Wall coverings

3. Vista Paints

4. Sherwin Williams

5. ICI Paints

6. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive paint finish. Surfaces which are not properly prepared and cleaned or which are not in condition to receive the finish specified shall be corrected before prime coat is installed.

B. New woodwork shall be thoroughly cleaned, hand sandpapered, and dusted off. Nail holes, cracks or defects in Work shall be filled. On stained woodwork, fill shall be colored to match stain. Filling shall be performed after the first coat of paint, shellac or varnish has been installed.

C. Plaster surfaces except veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry at least 3 weeks before painting. Veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to receive paint as determined by moisture meter tests.

D. Metal surfaces to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, corrosion, oil, foreign materials, blisters, and loose paint.

E. Do not install painting materials to wet, damp, dusty, dirty, finger marked, rough, unfinished or defective surfaces.

F. Concrete surfaces shall be dry, cleaned of dirt and foreign materials and in proper condition to receive paint. Neutralize spots demonstrating effects of alkali.

G. Mask off areas where necessary.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Backpainting: Immediately upon delivery to the Project site, finish lumber and millwork shall be backpainted on surfaces that will be concealed after installation. Items to be painted shall be backpainted with priming coat specified under "Priming".

B. Priming: New wood and metal surfaces specified to receive paint finish shall be primed. Surfaces of miscellaneous metal and steel not embedded in concrete, and surfaces of unprimed plain sheet metal Work shall be primed immediately upon delivery to the Project site. Galvanized metal Work and interior and exterior woodwork shall be primed immediately after installation. Priming of surfaces and priming coat shall be as follows:

1. Knots, Pitch and Sap Pockets: Shellac before priming.

2. Exterior Woodwork and Wood Doors: Prime with one coat of exterior waterborne emulsion wood primer.

3. Interior Woodwork: Where indicated to be painted, prime with one coat of waterborne wood primer.

4. Stain: Woodwork indicated to receive a stain and varnish finish shall be stained to an even color with water borne stain. On open-grained hardwood, mix stain with paste filler and completely fill pores in wood.

5. Galvanized Metal Work: Remove all soluble and insoluble contaminants and corrosion. Remove any storage stains per Section 6.2 of ASTM D6386. Chemically treat with Krud Kutter ME or Great Lakes Laboratories Clean & Etch or Equal, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure that all surfaces have been effectively and uniformly treated per the manufacturer's recommendation. Follow manufacturer's instructions for drying time, and then prime with one coat of Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy.

6. Unprimed Iron, Steel, and Other Uncoated Metals: Where specified to be painted, prime with one coat of metal primer.

7. Shop Primed Metal Items: Touch up bare and abraded areas with metal primer before installation of second and third coats.

8. Coats shall be installed evenly and with full coverage. Finished surfaces shall be free of sags, runs and other imperfections.

C. Allow at least 24 hours between coats of paint.

D. Rollers shall not be used on wood surfaces.

E. Each coat of painted woodwork and metal, except last coat, shall be sandpapered smooth when dry. Texture-coated gypsum board shall be sanded lightly to remove surface imperfections after first coat of paint has been installed.

F. Each coat of paint or enamel shall be a slightly different tint as required. Each coat of paint, enamel, stain, shellac, and varnish will be inspected by the IOR before next coat is applied. Notify the Project Inspector that such Work is ready for inspection.

1. Tinting Guideline: The first coat, primer/undercoat(s) to be untinted or tinted up to 50 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The second coat (or third coat if a seal coat and undercoat have been specified) is to be factory tinted in the range of 10 percent to 15 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The final coat is to be factory tinted to the required color selected. These tinting guidelines shall be provided on all surfaces receiving paint.

G. Do not "paint-out" UL labels, fusible links and identification stamps.

H. Paint Roller, brush and spray.

1. Only Paint rollers shall be used on interior plaster, drywall, masonry/plaster and plywood surfaces, nap shall not exceed one half inch in length.

2. First coat on wood overhang and ceilings shall have material applied by roller and then brushed out in a professional manner to leave surface free of imperfections. Finish coat may be sprayed.

3. Other surfaces shall have all coatings applied with brushes of proper size.

4. Spray work is permitted only on radiators, acoustic plaster, masonry and plaster.

I. Where ceilings are specified to be painted, beams, cornices, coves, ornamental features, plaster grilles, etc. shall be included.

J. Ceilings shall be white, including classrooms, storage rooms, offices, arcades, etc. Boiler room and fan room ceiling color shall match adjacent walls.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, waste, and surplus material and clean woodwork, hardware, floors, and other adjacent Work.

B. Remove paint, varnish and brush marks from glazing material and, upon completion of painting Work, wash and polish glazing material both sides. Glazing material, which is damaged, shall be removed and replaced with new material.

C. Clean hardware and other unpainted metal surfaces with recommended cleaner. Do not furnish abrasives or edged tools.

3.04 SCHEDULE

A. Interior:

1. Woodwork, Painted: 3 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

2. Woodwork, Stained and Varnished: 4 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second, Third and Fourth Coats: Varnish, semi-gloss.

3. Wood Corridor doors: 4 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second, Third, and Fourth Coats: Varnish, gloss.

4. Other Wood Doors: 4 coats.

a. Varnished or painted as indicated.

b. If varnished, same finish system as painted woodwork, with semi-gloss or gloss finish to match adjacent wall.

5. Miscellaneous Woodwork: 4 coats. Wood items including, but not limited to: stair treads and risers, handrails, rolling ladders, wood base and shoe, chair rails, counter tops and locker room benches.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second, Third and Fourth: Exterior varnish, gloss.

6. Casework: Interior surfaces of casework (except plastic laminate-faced casework) including top, edges and underside of shelving, poles, surfaces of drawers (except fronts), interior surfaces of mailbox pigeonholes, and particle board.

a. First Coat: Waterborne stain.

b. Second and Third Coats: Satin varnish.

7. Plaster: 4 coats.

a. First Coats: Pigmented wall sealer.

b. Second coat: Enamel under coater.

c. Third and Fourth Coats – Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

8. Gypsum Board: 4 coats.

a. First Coat: Drywall sealer.

b. Second Coat: Enamel under coater.

c. Third and Fourth Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

9. Concrete: 3 coats.

a. First: Concrete sealer.

b. Second and Third: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

10. Concrete Block: 3 coats.

a. First: Concrete block filler.

b. Second and Third: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

11. Metal: Shall be cleaned, pre-treated and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: exposed structural and miscellaneous steel, railings and handrails, metal doors and frames, ladders, table and bench legs.

    a. First Coat: Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy.

    b. Second and Third Coats: Aliphatic Acrylic-Polyester Polyurethane.

B. Exterior: NOT USED

C. Mechanical and Electrical Work:

1. Except where interior mechanical and electrical Work to be painted is specified to receive another paint finish, Work occurring in finished rooms and spaces shall be cleaned, pre-treated, and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: steel and copper piping, pipes, vents, fittings, ducts, plenums, miscellaneous supports and hangers, electrical conduit, fittings, pull boxes, outlet boxes, unfinished surfaces of plumbing fixtures, miscellaneous metal cabinets, panels, and access doors and panels.

    a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

    b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss to match adjacent wall or ceiling finish.

2. Insulation and Taping on Pipes and Ducts: 3 coats.

    a. Finished Rooms:

        1) First Coat: Interior waterborne primer.

        2) Second and Third Coats: Interior semi-gloss or gloss enamel to match adjoining wall or ceiling finish.

    b. Building Exterior:

        1) First Coat: Exterior waterborne primer.

        2) Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.

3. Inside surfaces of ducts, vents, dampers and louvers as far back as visible from room in which they open shall be painted with 2 coats of flat black paint.

D. Miscellaneous: NOT USED

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior accessibility, identification, directional and informational signs.

2. Parking signs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.

2. Section 08 1113: Hollow Metal Doors, Windows and Frames.

3. Section 08 1416: Wood Doors.

4. Division 09: Finishes.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

3. ASTM D4802 - Standard Specification for Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit material descriptions, finishes and color charts for each type of sign.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sign style, lettering, overall dimensions and quantities. Submit floor plans showing locations for each sign.

C. Material Samples: Submit three samples illustrating full size sample sign, of type, style and color specified.

D. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Notify ARCHITECT when signs are ready for installation. Arrange for conference at site. Do not proceed with installation until ARCHITECT'S approval of specific locations and methods of attachment has been obtained.

B. Provide signs from one manufacturer.

C. Inspection: Tactile signs shall be field inspected for compliance after installation (11B-703.1.1.2)

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site and protect from damage. Store until immediately prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of following manufacturers are acceptable and are the basis for intended design and quality.

1. H. Toji and Company.
2. Karman Ltd., Architectural Signs.
3. Vomar Products Inc.
4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
5. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc.
6. Accent Signage Systems.
7. The Gruenke Company.
8. Ada Sign Products.
9. AccuBraille.
10. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Interior Sign Materials:

1. Substrate Panel: 1/8 inch minimum thick, integrally colored or clear acrylic plastic, or laminated acrylic. Conforming to ASTM D4802; non-glare (matte), UV stable, suitable for interior and exterior use.

a. Corners shall be square.

b. Edges shall be square and eased.

c. Colors as selected by ARCHITECT from manufacturer's custom color range.

2. Fasteners:

a. Stainless steel tamper-proof screws and plastic anchors.

b. Signs mounted on fire-rated doors shall be secured with adhesive.

c. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the limits for VOC content.

B. Exterior Sign Materials:

1. Sign: ASTM B209 aluminum sheet, 0.080 inch thick with rounded corners of at least 1/8 inch radius and eased edges. White figure on a blue background; non-glare, high contrast signs. The blue shall be equal to color number 15090 in Federal Standard 595B.

2. Post: 2 by 2 inch galvanized steel tubing, weighing minimum of 4.31 pounds per foot and conforming to ASTM A500, Grade B, 3/16 inch thick wall thickness.

3. Concrete Post Footings: Refer to Section 32 1313, Site Concrete Work.

4. Fasteners: Stainless steel carriage bolts with tamper resistant nuts.

C. Characters and Symbols: Shall be fabricated by one of the processes described below:

1. Computer cut raised characters and graphics shall be cut from 1/16 inch integrally colored acrylic. Raised characters and graphics shall be inlaid 1/32 inch minimum into first surface of sign background, secured with adhesive so it cannot be removed without the use of tools. Raised characters and graphics shall have beveled, eased or rounded edges. Non-tactile text and graphics shall be applied to the second surface, and background color shall be applied to the second surface and protected with film or an additional backplate. Pictograms and other symbols including the International Symbol of Accessibility, which are included on signs with raised characters and Braille, are not required to be raised.

2. Raised characters and graphics including braille shall be integral to sign face and shall be formed into sign face by high pressure thermoforming using a negative mold. No applied, glued, welded tactile elements are acceptable. Raised characters and graphics shall have beveled, eased or rounded edges. No sharp, square edges are acceptable. Non-tactile text and graphics shall be applied to the second surface, and background color shall be applied to the second surface and protected with vinyl film. Pictograms and other symbols including the International Symbol of Accessibility, which are included on signs with raised characters and Braille, or other signs are not required to be raised.

2.03 COMMUNICATION ELEMENTS AND FEATURES

A. Raised Characters Raised characters shall comply with CBC 11B-703.2.

1. Character Type: Characters on signs shall be raised 1/32 inch minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase characters duplicated in Braille. Characters and Braille shall be in a horizontal format.

2. Character Height: Character height measured vertically from the baseline of the character shall be 5/8 inch minimum and 2 inch maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I".

3. Character Proportions: Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the letter "I".

4. Stroke Thickness: Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the character.

5. Character and Line Spacing shall be in conformance to CBC 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.

6. Character Placement: Shall be placed in accordance to Paragraph 2.03, C below.

B. Visual Characters: Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5. Characters shall be conventional in form, and shall be uppercase or lowercase or a combination of both, as indicated on the drawings. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.

1. Finish and Contrast: Characters and their backgrounds shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or a dark characters on a light background.

2. Character Proportions: Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase of the letter "I".

3. Character Height: Minimum character height shall comply with CBC Table 11B-703.5.5.

4. Height from Finish Floor or Ground: Visual characters shall be a 40 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground

5. Stroke Thickness: Uppercase letter "I" shall be 10 percent minimum and 20 percent maximum of the height of the character.

6. Character and Line Spacing: Shall be in accordance to CBC 11B-703.5.8 and 11B-703.5.9.

C. Braille: Contracted Grade 2 Braille, conforming to CBC 11B-703.3. Braille characters shall be inlaid optically correct acrylic Raster beads into computer drilled holes in the panel surface.

1. Dimensions and Capitalization: Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table 11B-703.3.1.The indication of an

uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, and acronyms.

2. Position: Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text in a horizontal format, flush left or centered. If text is multi-lined, Braille shall be placed below the entire line of text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch minimum and 1/2 maximum from any other tactile characters and 3/8 inch minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.

D. Pictograms: In conformance to CBC 11B-703.6. Pictograms shall have a field height of 6 inches minimum. Characters and Braille shall not be located in the pictogram field.

1. Finish and Contrast: Pictograms and their field shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their field with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.

2. Text Descriptors: Pictograms shall have text descriptors located directly below the pictogram field, and shall comply with CBC 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4.

E. International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA): Shall comply with CBC 11B-703.7 and CBC Figure 11B-703.7.2.1. The ISA shall consist of a white figure on a blue background. The blue color shall be approximate to FS. 15090 in Federal Standard 595C.

F. Mounting Locations and Height: Signs with tactile characters shall be as indicated on the drawings and in conformance to CBC 11B-703.4.

1. Mounting Locations:

a. Identification signs for rooms and spaces shall be located on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door, as one enters the room or space.

b. Signs that identify exits shall be located at the exit door when approached in the direction of egress travel.

c. Signs containing tactile characters shall be located so that a clear floor space 18 inches minimum by 18 inches minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.

d. Where a tactile sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door at the latch side.

e. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located at the inactive leaf.

f. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with two active leafs, the sign shall be located to the right of the right hand door.

g. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall.

2. Mounting height above finish floor or ground: Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest line of raised characters.

2.04 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room Identification Sign Types:

1. Room Identification Sign with Changeable Insert: 7 inches high by 9 inches wide, minimum, with 4 inches high by 9 inches wide window for name and title removable insert. Locate room name immediately below window, and centered above room number. Room name shall be raised characters 3/4 inches high minimum, and room number 1 inch minimum; and shall be accompanied with Braille indicators.

B. Room Identification Sign Requirements:

1. Finish and Contrast: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

2. Raised Characters and Proportions: Refer to paragraph 2.03.A.

3. Braille: Refer to paragraph 2.03.C.

4. Mounting Location and Height: Refer to paragraph 2.03.F.

2.05 RESTROOM SIGNAGE

A. Multiple-Occupancy restrooms shall be provided with geometric symbols and wall mounted pictograms with text descriptors.

B. Geometric Symbols:

1. Doorways leading to toilet rooms shall be identified by a geometric symbol complying with CBC Section 11B-703.7.2.6.

2. Male Restroom Door Symbol: 1/4 inch thick equilateral triangle with edges 12 inches long, with vertex pointing upward, the triangle symbol shall contrast with the door, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. A male silhouette shall appear within the equilateral triangle in contrasting color to it.

3. Female Restroom Door Sign: 1/4 inch thick circle 12-inch diameter, the circle symbol shall contrast with the door, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. A female silhouette shall appear within the circle in contrasting color to it.

4. "All Gender" Restroom Door Sign (Single occupancy restrooms): 1/4 inch thick circle, 12-inch diameter with a 1/4 inch thick equilateral triangle with the vertex pointing upward superimposed on the circle and within the 12-inch diameter. Triangle and circle shall be of contrasting colors; the circle symbol shall contrast with the door. A female and male silhouettes shall appear within the equilateral triangle in contrasting color to it, and the word "restroom" shall appear on the bottom part of the circle in contrasting color to it.

5. Edges and Vertices on Geometric Symbols: Shall be eased or rounded at 1/16 inch minimum, or chamfered at 1/8 inch maximum. Vertices shall be radiused between 1/8 minimum and ¼ inch maximum.

6. Location and Mounting Height: Symbols shall be mounted at 58 inches minimum and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface measured from the centerline of the symbol. Where a door is provided the symbol shall be mounted within one inch of the vertical centerline of the door.

C. Room Identification for Multiple-Occupancy Restrooms: Provide a 16 inch long by 6 inch tall room identification sign, including a pictogram of the International Symbol of Accessibility on a side. Restroom names shall be "Women" and "Men" . Characters, Braille, pictograms and mounting locations and height shall be in conformance to Article 2.03.

D. Room Identification for Single-Occupancy Restrooms: Provide a 16 inch long by 6 inch tall room identification sign, including a pictogram of the International Symbol of Accessibility on a side. Text descriptor shall be "All Gender Restroom". Characters, Braille, pictograms and mounting locations and height shall be in conformance to Article 2.03.

2.06 RAISED CHARACTER AND BRAILLE EXIT SIGNS

A. Tactile Exit Sign Types:

1. "EXIT".

2. "EXIT ROUTE".

3. "TO EXIT".

B. Sign Requirements:

1. Finish and Contrast: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

2. Raised Characters and Proportions: Refer to paragraph 2.03.A.

3. Braille: Refer to paragraph 2.03.C.

4. Mounting Location and Height: Refer to paragraph 2.03.F.

2.07 ASSISTIVE LISTENING DEVICE SIGN

A. Include International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss, CBC Figure 11B-703.7.2.4, with text "Assistive-Listening System Available". Use upper and lower case characters. Sign shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Finish and Contrast: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

2. Character Height and Proportions: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

3. Symbol of Accessibility: Refer to paragraph 2.03.E.

2.08 ACCESSIBILITY ENTRANCE SIGNS AND PATH OF TRAVEL DIRECTIONAL SIGNS

A. Entrance Sign: Provide at each building entrance an International Symbol of Accessibility sign. Signs shall be visible to persons along approaching pedestrian ways.

B. Directional Signs: Provide where indicated on the drawings with arrow indicators and International Symbol of Accessibility.

C. Signs shall be mounted on wall with lower edge between 48 inches and 60 inches above ground surface or finish floor. Pole mounted, overhead and projecting signs shall have the lower edge at least 80 inches from the ground surface or finish floor.

D. Sign shall comply with the following requirements.

1. Directional Signs: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

2. Symbol of Accessibility: Refer to paragraph 2.03.E.

E. No Smoking Sign: Provide at each building entrance. Reverse cut white vinyl sign with 4 1/2-inch high no smoking symbol, mounted on glass entry doors. Under No Smoking symbol, place words "No Smoking", ½ inch high minimum, San Serif upper and lower case characters.

2.09 PARKING SIGNS

A. Tow-Away Sign: 18 inches by 24 inches with rounded corners. Black graphics on white background, with lettering not less than 1 inch high. Sign to read: "UNAUTHORIZED VEHICLES PARKED IN DESIGNATED ACCESSIBLE SPACES NOT DISPLAYING DISTINGUISHING PLACARDS OR SPECIAL LICENSE PLATES ISSUED FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES WILL BE TOWED AWAY AT THE OWNER'S EXPENSE. TOWED VEHICLES MAY BE RECLAIMED AT DAVE'S TOWING, 890 W. LOS ANGELES AVE. SIMI VALLEY OR BY TELEPHONING (805) 526-4221".

B. Parking Space Identification Sign: 12-inch by 18-inch with rounded corners. White reflectorized graphic on dark blue background, and shall display an 8-inch high International Symbol of Accessibility per paragraph 2.03.E.

1. Additional language or an additional sign below the International Symbol of Accessibility shall state I "Minimum Fine $250".

2. Signs identifying van accessible parking spaces shall contain additional language or an additional sign with the designation “Van Accessible”.

C. Signs shall be mounted on posts at head of each accessible parking with lower edge 80 inches minimum above ground surface, or mounted on walls at a minimum height of 60 inches from ground surface.

2.10 OCCUPANT LOAD SIGNS - NOT USED

A. Provide maximum occupancy load signs. Post in a conspicuous place near the main exit or exit access doorway from the room or space of rooms and areas indicated in the drawings.

B. Minimum size: 4 inches high by 8 inches wide, 7/8 inch high letters, 1 inch high numerals.

C. Sign to read: “MAXIMUM OCCUPANCY LOAD XXX”. Indicate occupant load shown on drawings.

2.11 EMERGENCY GAS SHUT OFF SIGN

A. Exterior Signs: Painted aluminum, suitable for outdoor use, with pre-drilled mounting holes.

1. Sign Size: Minimum 4 inches high by 8 inches wide.

2. Color: Subsurface white text, red background.

3. Character Height: One inch high.

4. Text:

a. Building gas shut-off valve(s): “BUILDING EMERGENCY GAS SHUT-OFF VALVE.”

2.12 NOT USED

2.14 EVACUATION PLANS

A. 1/8 inch thick acrylic sign consisting of a floor plan depicting the building layout. The words “EVACUATION PLAN” shall be included at the top of the plan in minimum 3/4 inch high characters. Interior spaces shall be indicated by shading and corridor shall be prominent and displayed in white. Sign shall provide emergency procedures information and instructions to be followed in the event of an emergency, and shall be printed with a minimum of 3/16-inch high non-decorative lettering providing a sharp contrast to the background. Emergency procedures information shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Viewer location symbol, “YOU ARE HERE” in the plan. Plan shall be oriented in each sign as required to correspond with the users view.

2. Location of exits with arrows leading to them.

3. Location of fire extinguishers.

4. Fire department emergency telephone number 911.

B. Mount signs so that bottom edge is no more than 48 inches from the finish floor, and within close proximity to the building, stair or elevator entrance. The reader must be able to approach the sign without encountering any obstacle.

C. Evacuation Plans Requirements:

1. Finish and Contrast: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

2. Character Height and Proportions: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

2.15 CAST ALUMINUM LETTERS

A. Sign, indicating building name, shall be furnished with cast aluminum letters as manufactured by Andco Industries Corp., or equal.

B. Style: Helvetica Medium or Arial as selected.

C. Material: 0.064 inch aluminum construction, unless indicated otherwise.

D. Letter Size: Name shall be 12 inches high unless indicated otherwise.

E. Letter Copy and Design: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Finish: Finish shall be type H anodic clear or dark bronze, as selected by ARCHITECT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts condition of existing surfaces.

3.02 METHODS OF INSTALLATION

A. Interior Identification Signs and Interior Directional Signs:

1. Fasten to wall with four tamper-proof round-head screws, one at each corner of sign. Furnish plastic anchors.

2. When concealed installation is specified, install backplate to wall as above. Fasten sign to backplate with very high-bond double-faced tape.

3. For installation on glass, fasten sign to glass with very high bond double faced tape. On opposite side of glass, anchor matching backplate to glass with very high-bond double-faced tape.

B. Geometric Signs: Geometric toilet room signs shall be fastened to doors with three tamper-proof oval-head counter-sunk screws.

C. Exterior Post Mounted Directional Signs: Size of required footing shall be as indicated on the drawings. Fasten sign with tamperproof stainless steel bolts.

D. Exterior Wall Mounted Identification Signs and Directional Signs:

1. Aluminum signs: Fasten to wall with 4 tamper-proof round-head screws, one at each corner of sign. Furnish plastic anchors.

a. Cement Plaster, Brick, or Masonry: Provide plastic anchors. For signs greater than 640 square inches use Leadwood Screw Anchors, concrete fasteners 1WSA 10112, or equal.

b. Chain Link Fence: Fasten with 9 gage hog rings, King Hughes Fasteners 5150DG50, or equal, with 11/16 inch opening at each corner of sign.

c. Wrought Iron Fence: Install at each corner with 3/16 inch stainless steel rivets.

2. Acrylic signs: Install backplate to wall as indicated above. Fasten sign to backplate with high-bond double-faced tape and silicone.

E. Cast Aluminum Letter Sign:

1. Each letter shall be furnished with a minimum of three cast mounting lugs on backside, drilled and tapped to receive installation bolts.

2. Letters shall be installed as detailed. Letters shall be installed 1/2 inch away from wall surface, by an aluminum sleeve spacer.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2813

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Toilet accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 2216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with CBC Chapter 11B requirements and ADAAG recommendations for accessibility.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit a schedule of accessories and Shop Drawings indicating installation methods and fasteners.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate related Work as required to ensure proper and adequate provision in framing of backing and wall finish for installation of accessories.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect accessories from damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Accessories shall be provided with necessary anchoring devices and fasteners appropriate for surfaces on which items are to be fastened.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Liquid Soap Dispenser: 20 gage stainless steel, 40-ounce. capacity, tamper-proof cap and concealed vandal-proof mounting. Continental V 444SS, ASI 0347, Bobrick B-2111, or equal.

B. Toilet Paper Boxes:

2. All Restrooms:

a. Non-accessible toilet compartments: ASI 0264-1A2, Bobrick B-27460 (double roll tissue holder), Bradley, or equal.

b. Accessible toilet rooms or compartments: semi-recessed Bobrick B4388 or 3888, ASI 0031, Bradley 5412 (double roll tissue holder without paper roll spindle stops), or equal

D. Grab Bars: 1-1/4 inches diameter by 18 gage stainless steel tubing, of size and configuration indicated. Ends shall be screwed to 11 gage stainless steel wall plate, with snaplock cover flanges. Grab bars over 36 inches in length shall be furnished with stainless steel support at mid point. Exposed stainless steel to be 180 grit satin finish. ASI 3700 series, Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc. series Q-CS-1, Bobrick, or equal.

E. Mirrors: Framed mirror, with one piece roll-formed 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch Type 304 stainless steel angle frame, with satin finish. Corners shall be heliarc welded, ground and polished smooth. Glass shall be No. 1 quality 1/4 inch float glass, electrolytically copper-plated. Frame shall be furnished with a continuous integral stiffener on sides. Back of mirror shall be protected by 1/8 inch thick, waterproof, shock-absorbing polyethylene padding and 20 gage galvanized steel back attached to frame with concealed screws. Mirror shall be provided with a 20 gage wall hanger. ASI 0600, Bobrick B-290 series, Bradley, or equal. Size as indicated on Drawings.

F. Sanitary Napkin Vendors and Disposals

1. Vendors: Surface mounted, Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish, tumbler lock, single 25 cent coin operation. ASI 0864, Bobrick B-2800, Bradley, napkin/tampon dispenser, or equal.

2. Disposals in accessible toilet rooms or compartments: recessed, semi-recessed or 3-inch maximum projection from wall surface; Bobrick B 353 (recessed), ASI 0473 (recessed), Bradley, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Check openings in substrates to receive accessories. Verify openings are correctly located and sized to receive accessories, and that locations will comply with disability access requirements. Confirm that blocking, backing or support is properly located and adequate for the accessory installation.

B. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures and toilet partitions. Confirm spacing and locations are compatible with proposed accessory locations and will allow compliance with disability access requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install toilet accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and accessibility requirements. Fasten components firmly in place.

B. Drill holes to correct size and application that is concealed by item with ¼ inch tolerance.

C. Install recessed accessories into wall openings with sheet metal screws into metal frames.

D. Install surface-mounted accessories to backing plates with machine screws, plumb, and aligned.

E. Grab Bars:

1. Fasten to toilet partition with 3-inch diameter stainless steel back plates with studs, couplings, and stainless steel machine screws.

2. At wood stud walls, fasten wood blocking with threaded stainless steel wood screws of sufficient length to penetrate blocking 1 ¼-inch minimum.

3. At metal stud walls, provide 1/8 inch cold-rolled steel plate, drilled and tapped for machine screws, or 16 gage cold-rolled steel plate complete with threaded sleeves for stainless steel machine screws. Weld plates to studs.

4. At concrete or masonry walls, install bars with sheet metal screws and expansion anchors.

5. At plaster or gypsum board walls, provide spacers of same thickness as wall material to prevent crushing of wall material.

F. Mirrors: Install mirror on manufacturer supplied concealed wall hanger and fasten with two theft-resistant locking screws.

H. Before Substantial Completion, deliver keys and maintenance instructions and product data to OWNER.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANUP

A. Adjust accessories for proper operation.

B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4413

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
3. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.
4. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, sizes, anchorage, and installation details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, indicating product characteristics.

C. Material Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard cabinet color Samples for selection by Architect.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer shall be manufacturer trained and certified to install the Work of this section.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's wrapping to protect items.

B. Store items in a dry, enclosed area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

A. Location: Fire extinguisher cabinets and fire extinguishers shall be installed where indicated on Drawings or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer: Fire extinguishers and cabinets shall be manufactured by one of the following:

1. Potter-Roemer.

2. J. L. Industries.

3. Larsen's Manufacturing.

4. Modern Metal Products.

5. Waltrous.

6. Amerex (fire extinguishers).

7. Equal.

C. Fire Extinguisher Type: Provide a legally appropriate rechargeable fire extinguisher for every fire extinguisher cabinet and as otherwise indicated.

1. Classrooms, Corridors and Offices, Cabinet mounted:

a. Type ABC multi-purpose dry chemical with UL rating 2A:10B:C, 5 pound size, also with red glossy polyester coated steel cylinder, pressure gage, hose and horn. Maximum Height: 15 ¼-inch. Maximum Cylinder Diameter: 4 ½-inch.

4. LAN Rooms, Bracket mounted:

a. Type Halotron 1, EPA approved "Clean Agent" with UL rating 5B:C, 5 pounds size, with red glossy polyester coated steel cylinder, discharge nozzle and bracket. Maximum Height: 15 ¼-inch. Maximum Cylinder Diameter: 6-inch. Provide 16 gage steel bracket by same manufacturer as extinguisher.

5. Electrical, Boiler, Fan, Heating Rooms, bracket mount:

a. Type CO_2, carbon dioxide gas, with UL rating 5B:C. 10B:C, (5 pounds with red glossy polyester coated aluminum cylinder, hose and horn. Maximum Height, (not exceed): 17 ¾-inch. Maximum Cylinder Diameter, (not to exceed): 5 ¼-inch.

D. Fire Extinguisher Requirements:

1. Design Specification:

a. Finish: Corrosion and impact resistant red epoxy.

b. Valve Stem Assembly: Metal, reusable, connects to cylinder by threaded pipefitting, aluminum or steel siphon tube, and shatter resistant plastic face gage.

c. Gage (if applicable) to Indicate: "Recharge," "fully charged (195 PSI)," and "over charge."

d. Pull Pin: Metal, reusable and securely fastened to unit with metal, aluminum chain or very heavy plastic line approximately 4 ½-inch long.

e. Mechanical Operation: Pistol grip, heavy duty metal handle (plastic not permitted), and shall be operated by a grip and squeeze lever.

2. Manufacturer Identification/Information: Manufacturer's name, date manufactured, model number, U.L. approval seal and number, contents operating instructions, Fire Marshall approval, etcetera shall be identified on the Fire Extinguisher.

3. Warning and First Aid Label: Fire extinguisher must indicate all standard warnings concerning breathing, eyes, skin and ingestion. Provide emergency and first aid procedures.

4. Repair Parts: The manufacturer and/or their representative shall maintain within the Los Angeles Metropolitan Area an adequate stock of replacement parts, available for immediate delivery.

5. Warranty:

a. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

b. Installer shall provide a five year installation warranty.

6. Material Safety Data Sheet: Provide an MSDS sheet with every shipment.

E. Fire Extinguisher Cabinet: Potter-Roemer cabinets are listed as the standard of quality, products by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.

1. Semi-recessed cabinet: Provide semi-recessed, square trim edge cabinet with 1 1/4 inch to 2-inch projection:

a. Potter-Roemer Fire Extinguisher Cabinet 7022:

1) Door Style: either DVL (Duo Vertical Panel with lock) or E (Center Break Glass with lock), glass to be clear tempered safety glass.

2) Cabinet Door and Frame: Cold rolled steel with electrostatically applied, thermally fused polyester coating with recoatable white finish.

3) Identification Lettering: Cabinet door to be furnished with die cut lettering indicating “FIRE EXTINGUISHERS” in contrasting color to cabinet finish, and either vertical or horizontal lettering depending upon door style.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Cabinets shall be installed plumb and level, where indicated on Drawings, at heights required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2113

WINDOW BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Window vertical blinds and horizontal blinds and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings including plans, elevations, and fastening details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data and catalog cuts.

C. Material Samples: Submit manufacturers color Samples and catalog cuts.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Manufacturer shall have been regularly engaged in the business of manufacturing vertical blinds for five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Century Blinds Inc. Contract

B. Hunter Douglas Contract.

C. Levolor Contract.

D. Equal

2.02 VERTICAL BLINDS

A. Materials:

1. Headrails shall be 6063-T5 aluminum alloy. Headrail shall have a high quality ivory baked enamel finish or clear anodized finish.

2. Carriers shall be a 7/16” polyacetal plastic body and shall traverse on rolling self-lubricating plastic wheels aligned in channel runway. Carriers shall have a self- aligning mechanism designed to prevent damage to the vanes or carriers when over-rotated. Carrier stems shall be molded clear non-yellowing polycarbonate. Carriers shall be attached to each other with a nylon strap. Stem

of carriers shall be centered allowing headrail to be reversed. Spacing of vanes shall be 3 1/8" (for 3 1/2" vanes).

3. Rotation System shall be wand operated and use a lead carrier control unit. Traverse shall be controlled by a fiberglass wand attached to the lead control unit (also used for rotation).

4. Pinion (tilt rod) shall be four pronged 6063 T5 aluminum alloy.

5. Vanes shall be made of 100% PVC with UV inhibiters. Vane material shall meet NFPA-701 federal fire rating. 3 ½" vanes shall be 22 gage.

6. Valance shall consist of a curved vane fitted into valance channel with square corners and continuous dust cover. Valance shall be attached to headrail using acetyl plastic clips.

7. Installation brackets shall be made of zinc plated steel. Headrail mounting clips shall be made of spring steel. Installation hardware shall facilitate easy installation and removal of headrail. Provide extension brackets where required by field conditions.

8. Blinds shall be manufactured in full compliance of ANSI/WCMA Standards.

2.03 HORIZONTAL BLINDS

A. Materials: 1" Aluminum horizontal blinds based on manufactured by Hunter Douglas, product detail CE80 1" Aluminum Horizontal Blinds, color TBD from manufactures standard color chart. Controls shall be standard Tilt- Left/Lift-Right.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings are ready to receive Work.

B. Ensure that structural blocking and supports are installed and suitable for attachment and support of Work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install blinds as detailed in locations indicated. Furnish and install necessary parts and perform adjustments required to provide a complete, rigid and properly operating installation. Corners and surfaces shall be free from burrs and sharp edges.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, blinds shall be top-suspended, installed singly over each sash and between jambs or mullions, heads set flush with wall or trim, and shall not interfere with operation of sash or sash hardware. Where recessed installation is not indicated, blinds shall be installed over the casing, overlapping casings not less than 1 3/8-inch at sill, 1 ¾-inch at jambs and one inch at top.

C. Brackets shall securely fasten head rails and shall provide for easy removal of head rails. Blinds shall be securely fastened by sheet metal screws through back into head rails at side channels.

D. Brackets shall be fastened with galvanized or cadmium-plated pan-head all-purpose screws, oval-head wood screws, toggle bolts or appropriate fasteners.

3.03 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Gap at Perimeter: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from Level: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANUP

A. Adjust for smooth operation.

B. Before Substantial Completion, clean the blinds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14 2423

HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydraulic passenger elevators, including controllers, entrances, access controls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 ACRONYMS

A.	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act.
B.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
C.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
D.	AWS	American Welding Society.
E.	CBC	California Building Code.
F.	CCR	California Code of Regulations.
G.	CEC	California Electrical Code.
H.	DSA	Division of State Architect.
I.	NEC	National Electrical Code.
J.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association.
K.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit complete Shop Drawings, indicating controls, power, lighting, telephone, and piping diagrams. Include dimensioned plans of car, machine beams, guide rails, buffers and other components in hoistway, machine room with location of components arranged to clear passage through doors and access doors, and full height section through hoistway. Include details of elevator pit ladder, guide rail brackets, fire alarm detector enclosure and fixture drawings.

Submit scaled drawings indicating elevation views of car operating panel and hall fixtures including position and directional indicators, hall-call key switch, hoistway access key switch, and emergency recall key switch. Elevation view of car operating panel shall identify each device on panel, indicating its function, manufacturer and model number of each component. Shop drawing shall indicate motor(s), hydraulic pumps, valves, controller, selector, and other component locations. Indicate rail bracket spacing and maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring transfer to structure, individual weight of principal components and load reactions at points of support, loads on hoisted beams, clearances and over travel. In addition, indicate expected heat dissipation of elevator equipment in machine room.

B. Product Data: Submit a complete materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section. Provide materials list together with Product Data for manufactured items.

C. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

D. Samples: Submit Samples indicating full range of colors and textures of finish materials specified, including 2-inch by 3-inch Sample of light-diffusing plastic ceiling panels.

E. Project Record Drawings: Submit 11-inch by 17-inch sheets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Work of this section shall conform to the current version of the following standards:

1. ADAAG requirements.

2. CBC Chapter 11B Accessibility Requirements.

3. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).

4. AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code-Steel.

5. CCR, Title 8: Elevator Safety Orders.

6. ASME A17.1 Standard Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

7. CBC Chapter 30.

8. Minimum Passenger Elevator Requirements for Handicapped, as published by National Elevator Industry, Inc.

9. Doors and frame assemblies shall conform to NFPA 80 and UL 10B.

10. Products requiring electrical connections shall be listed and classified by UL.

11. ASTM A992, Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.

12. ASTM A36, Specifications for Structural Carbon Steel.

B. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in business of manufacturing, elevators of the specified type. Also, they shall have a five-year local history of successful installations.

C. Qualifications of Installer: Installer shall be fully trained and certified by manufacturer to install, service, adjust, and program controller and other elevator components.

1. Installer shall submit certification from the equipment manufacturer indicating that installer is manufacturer certified and trained on the installation, operation, and maintenance of the system.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials required by this section before, during, and after installation and protect related and adjacent Work. In event of damage, immediately provide necessary repairs and replacements.

1.06 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Work of this section shall be completed, inspected, and tested prior to date of Substantial Completion.

B. System startup and testing shall be performed under the direct observation of the Project Inspector and OWNER. Provide a legible half size reproduction of the original completed elevator system installation red-line drawings, and a copy of the construction drawings in AutoCAD format.

C. Project Inspector will arrange for inspection by DSA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND ASSEMBLERS

A. Elevator Systems with controller specified in paragraph 2.01.B:

1. GMS Elevator.

2. Otis/Amtech Elevator Company.

3. Schindler Elevator Corp.

4. ThyssenKrupp Elevator Co.

5. Mitsubishi Elevators.

6. Kone Elevators.

7. Equal.

B. Controllers: Controllers shall be programmable microprocessor technology with solid state pump motor control and shall be ASME A17.1-2004 compliant. The installation of a proprietary elevator controller or a controller that utilizes a programming tool and its associated components will not be acceptable.

1. MCE - Motion Control Engineering model HMC-2000 Series.

2. Elevator Controls Corporation H900/H-PAC Series.

3. ERM – Elevator Research Manufacturing 2002H Series.

4. Smartrise Engineering model SRH Series.

5. Equal.

C. Door Safety Controls:

1. Adams Gatekeeper.

2. Janus PANA 40 Plus.

3. Equal.

2.02 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General Characteristics:

1. Operation: Automatic selective collective. Controller shall be non-proprietary type and include special tools and instructions required for repair and maintenance. Relay logic controllers are not permitted.

2. Signals: LED or neon-illuminated buttons in car operating panel, illuminated hall call station visible and audible in-car lantern. Incandescent lamps are not permitted.

3. Special Features: Emergency lighting and alarm bell, hands-free vandal-resistant telephone, automatic failure protection, Braille symbols and access-compliant provisions, infra-red beam door re-opening device inspection switches, hoistway access switch and car-top inspection switch and a phase monitor relay that checks phase unbalance, phase loss, under voltage and phase sequence up to line side of motor starter.

4. Battery Backup: Provide and install a battery backup system to prevent an entrapment upon the loss of power on the line side of the machine room

disconnect switch. Upon the detection of a power failure the car shall be safely lowered to the lowest landing and automatically open the doors. After a predetermined time delay the doors shall automatically close. During the power failure the doors shall remain closed unless operated by the door open button located inside of the elevator car. Upon the restoration of utility power the elevator shall automatically return to normal operation. The battery backup system shall be compatible with the installed elevator controller and utilize sealed lead acid batteries. Batteries shall be automatically recharged upon restoration of power. Batteries shall be dated on outside of battery cases using a permanent marking pen with date of installation. Coordinate the installation of the elevator machine room main disconnect to ensure that the auxiliary contacts are provided.

5. Power Supply: Shall be 480 volts, 3-phase, 60 Hz. unless otherwise specified.

6. Dedicated Electrical Lines: Car lighting shall be in accordance with CEC E620-53 and shall be supplied at 120 volts with lockable toggle switch disconnect in the machine room. Machine room and elevator pit lighting shall be supplied by a second circuit. Machine room and elevator pit receptacles shall be supplied by a third circuit. Install 3/4 inch conduit from nearest telephone terminal cabinet to machine room. Terminate in a 4-S box with a blank cover. The cover of box shall be indelibly marked "ELEVATOR EMERGENCY TELEPHONE." Conduit in machine room shall be rigid and have a galvanized finish.

B. Elevator Cab:

1. Provide an emergency light and alarm unit listed for elevator use. Battery powered emergency units shall have a self-contained charging unit capable of maintaining a peak charge without damage to battery. Emergency light units shall have two fluorescent lamps and shall be products by Adams, or equal. Provide an emergency lighting test. Test shall be incorporated into alarm bell switch for battery powered units and shall be inside main elevator controller panel located in machine room and accessible to Project Inspector, but not visible.

2. Provide flush mounted stainless steel car operating panel with #4 finish, as specified.

3. Provide a car-top inspection station with an emergency stop switch and with constant pressure up-down direction buttons, which shall render normal operating devices inoperative and provide complete control of elevator.

4. Provide ADA-compliant, vandal-resistant elevator emergency telephone as specified below.

C. Car Operating Panel:

1. One flush-mounted, 11 gage minimum stainless steel car operating panel (COP) shall be installed in each car and shall contain required devices for specified operation. Panel shall be hinged on side farthest from door.

2. Vandal-resistant operation for floor registration, “Emergency Alarm”, “Door Open”, “Door Close”, two-way communication “Help” button and “Call Connected” indicator light located on the face of car the operating panel shall be installed no higher than 48 inches nor lower than 35 inches above car floor to the centerline of any of the above buttons in compliance with ADA requirements.

3. The lighted fireman’s hat indicator light for Phase I and II operation shall be located directly above the above operation buttons and call connected indicator light. This indicator light shall illuminate steadily when activated by any Phase I or II control switch or elevator landing smoke detector. This same indicator light shall flash continuously when activated by a smoke detector located within an elevator machine room or hoistway. In compliance with ASME A17.1

4. The push buttons described above shall be metal with lighted designation engraved and filled on or adjacent to each push-button. Emboss correct Braille designation on panel face immediately to left of each push-button.

5. The keyed (Adams AE-102 or ERM-J202) car stop/run switch, the keyed (Adams MM-101 or ERM-J201) independent service switch, the keyed (Adams GG-101 or ERM-J204) inspection switch. The keyed (Adams MM-101 or ERM-J201) door edge switch and the keyed (Adams MM-101 or ERM-J201) car light switch shall be located on the face of the COP either directly above or below the above operator push buttons and indicator lights. Optionally; provide a lockable enclosure at the bottom of the COP with toggle switches for the above functions except for the inspection switch. The inspection switch if located within this enclosure shall remain to be a keyed switch as described above. The enclosure shall be equipped with a hinged door that swings away from the car door (s) and an Adams MM-101 or ERM-J201 cam lock.

6. The door open push-button switches shall override the automatic door closing circuit immediately, opening and holding the door(s) in full open position until push-button is released.

7. Fire fighter Phase II elevator controls and operating instructions installed within the car shall be located within a recessed enclosure located above the operator buttons and various key operated switches as described above. This enclosure shall be equipped with a hinged door that opens away from the elevator door. The enclosure door shall not be able to be closed and latched when a key is left inserted in the fire operation key switch located inside of the enclosure. The door shall be identified on the outside and operating instructions shall be installed inside of the enclosure in compliance with ASME A17.1. The door latch shall be self latching and

be operated by an Adams WD-101 or ERM-HW1002 key. The indicators and controls located within the enclosure shall include door open and close buttons for each set of doors, a push-pull car stop switch, a call cancel button, an additional fireman's hat indicator light, and a keyed (Adams WD-101 or ERM-HW1002) fire operation control switch in compliance with ASME A17.1.

8. Hoistway access switches and in car inspection switch shall operate with one key: Adams GG-101 or ERM-J204. This key shall not operate any other switch provided for operating other elevator equipment or circuit logic.

9. Independent operation shall be controlled by an Adams MM101 or ERM-J201 key switch installed in the COP. When elevator is on independent operation, car movement shall be controlled from car control panel only, and hall call switches shall be rendered ineffective. Elevator door shall open when car arrives at registered floor and shall remain open until closed by actuation of door close button. Reopening devices shall not be rendered inoperative by this independent service switch.

10. Provide and install a digital car position indicator with audible signal above the fire fighter Phase II control enclosure in compliance with ASME A17.1 and ADAAG requirements.

D. Landing Requirements:

1. Hall call stations shall be 10-gage stainless steel, satin finish, flush mounted; User controls shall be located no lower than 35 nor higher than 48 inches above the floor. Stations shall contain call registration buttons, a Lexan window for rear mounted proximity card reader and a fire recall switch and/or hoistway access switch when applicable.

2. Provide one or two as needed vandal resistant, illuminated call registration push buttons, a 4-inch high and 3-inch wide dark tinted ¼ inch thick Lexan window fastened to the rear of the hall call escutcheon plate with four each #8 welded studs, washers and nuts for a rear mounted proximity card reader. In addition provide a keyed (Adams WD-101 or ERM-HW1002) fire recall switch and/or an (Adams GG-101 or ERM-J-204) hoistway access switch when applicable.

3. Identify hoistway entrances, as to landing served, by permanently installing 1/8 inch thick metal plates on both jambs of frame. Plates shall be riveted in four corners. Plates shall be centered 60 inches above floor. Etch plates with 2-inch high Arabic numerals, and corresponding "California Braille".

4. At landings, permanently install fire signs as required by CBC Chapter 30. Signs shall be etched or engraved into call station, and read in ½ inch height lettering: "In case of fire use stairway for exit. Do not use

elevator." Provide faceplate pictograph according to ASME A 17.1, Appendix H.

5. Provide accessible, vandal-resistant, visible and audible in-car lantern, located on car doorjamb, visible from proximity of hall call station, indicating direction of travel to persons waiting on landing.

E. Selective Collective Operation: Elevator shall be controlled automatically by means of push-buttons in car. Buttons shall be marked to correspond with respective landings served. Provide access card reader at each hoistway opening. Momentary pressure on any button shall operate car if car and hoistway doors are closed. The car stop switch, when in stop position, will render the elevator inoperative, and will enable attendant or passenger to stop at any point during its travel. Activation of stop switch when car is within landing zone shall cause car to immediately stop and doors to open and remain open until stop switch is returned to run position. Activation of stop switch when car is not within landing zone shall cause car to stop and door to remain closed until stop switch is returned to normal position.

F. Hoistway Access: Hoistway access switches shall be provided at top and bottom landings. Switches shall be installed in hall call plate. Installation of switches in buck or entrance surround is not permitted. Switches shall be installed according to code.

G. Emergency Operation (Fire Recall Circuit): Emergency operation shall comply with CBC Chapter 30, 3003 and California Code of Regulations Title 8, Subchapter 6. Elevator Safety Orders. Provide the following:

1. Emergency operation key switch at main floor, flush in wall, to return elevator to main floor with operating instructions etched on switch cover plate. Key shall be an Adams WD-101 or ERM-HW1002 for fire recall Phase I & II operation. This key switch and accompanying firemen’s hat recall indicator light shall be mounted in the hall call station plate.

H. Elevator Controls: Elevator controls shall cancel up direction demands and return car to bottom landing if main motor thermal protective device actuates on overheating or fault condition. Controls shall prevent re-initiation of up demands until thermal protective devices are reset to normal positions or fault cleared.

I. Keying: Provide OWNER with two keys for every key-operated switch or control enclosure door lock, including hoistway access, inspection, and firefighters recall switches. Keying for elevators control switches or enclosure door locks throughout the site shall be standardized. OWNER shall forward specialized elevator keys to the Maintenance and Operations, Technical Services Unit, Electrical Technical Supervisor.

J. Elevator Emergency Telephone: (For elevators at a site provided that have less than 60 feet of travel).

1. Provide a complete and operational elevator emergency autodialing telephone. The elevator emergency telephone shall be programmed to automatically dial the On Campus Police Department. A voice announcement identifying the call as an emergency and the elevator location by the site's permanent name, building name with geographical location within the site and geographical location within the building shall be programmed into the emergency telephone. The voice announcement shall be configured to play on demand to the call receiving location after the recipient of the call presses the * (star) key on his or her telephone instrument or as directed by a voice prompt. After a call is established to the car location, the termination of the call shall be under the control of the receiving location.

    a. The emergency telephone shall be a telephone line powered Viking 1600 Series, TRE Communications AS-3, Electronic Micro Systems PNB Series or equal instrument. The installation and use of a utility powered telephone instrument is not acceptable. The telephone instrument shall be installed behind the COP faceplate and shall be provided with a matching button labeled "HELP" for activation. Provide and install a matching indicator light to indicate that a call has been established. Retention of programmed information shall rely on a non-volatile memory only. The use of a battery for memory retention is not acceptable. A requirement for the call receiving location to press any telephone dial key or keys other than the * (star) key or without an automatic voice prompt to enable the call recipient to retrieve the identification information and/or establish voice communication shall not be acceptable. elevator emergency telephone instruments existing and/or new at one site shall operate in the same manner and utilize the same dialing code(s) to retrieve identification information and/or establish voice communication.

2. Provide a single dedicated central office telephone line at a "J" box within the elevator machine room. Extend this telephone line into the elevator controller and terminate the line on an RJ-11 jack. The telephone line area code and number shall be identified on the jack housing. Provide a short cord with plug within the elevator controller between the RJ-11 jack and the elevator car wiring terminal strip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Work of this section in strict accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings, Drawings and Specifications, and applicable regulations and codes.

B. Fastening screws for everything except for the above frames where exposed to the general public shall be tamper-proof, oval-head, stainless steel where exposed; cadmium-plated elsewhere.

1.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Obtain and pay for required State and local permits and inspections required by elevator inspection authority, and perform tests required by regulations of such authorities. Tests shall be performed in presence of representatives of such authorities.

B. There shall be an initial inspection by Project Inspector prior to request for Final State Elevator Inspection. Request for Final Inspection shall be provided at least 48 hours in advance.

C. Upon completion of inspection by the State DOSH Elevator Unit, post the temporary operating permit in an Adams # CFS4080 or equal certificate frame within the elevator car. The owner of the elevator shall be listed as:

Moorpark College
Attn: Maintenance and Facilities
7075 Campus Road
Moorpark, CA 93021

1. If the CONTRACTOR receives the permanent operating permit after posting the temporary permit the CONTRACTOR shall forward the permit to the above address.

D. Elevator shall be complete, including the posting of a temporary or permanent operating permit, upon date of Substantial Completion.

1.03 OPERATING/SERVICE MANUALS

A. Deliver to OWNER, two copies service and maintenance manuals for added components to elevator. The manuals shall include the following:

1. Include full maintenance and operating instructions, parts list, recommended spare parts, emergency parts inventory, and sources of purchasing and wiring diagrams.

2. Installation manuals, programming manuals and user manual if applicable for elevator controller panel, control panel power supply. Catalog cut sheets are not acceptable.

3. A printed copy of the system configuration as programmed, including system labeling codes, and passwords.

4. Final test report.

5. Detailed explanation of the operation of the system.

6. Instructions for routine maintenance.

7. Detailed wiring diagrams.

8. An electronic copy (CD) of the record drawings.

9. A single reproducible set of record drawings reflecting the system exactly as it was installed including exact location of components.

10. Provide codes and passwords required for system testing.

1.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Monthly Maintenance Service: Provide a 12 month maintenance service period commencing from the date of Substantial Completion. Persons assigned to provide service to elevator during service period shall be trained by manufacturer, and certified to maintain, adjust, trouble-shoot and repair controller, door safety controls, valves and other similar components or devices. Include monthly preventive maintenance, performed during normal working hours. Include repair or replacement of worn or defective parts or components and lubrication, cleaning and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation in conformance with specified service. Exclude only repair or replacement due to misuse, abuse, accidents or neglect caused by persons other than installer's personnel. This work shall include monthly testing of the elevator Phase I and II fire recall operation.

B. Work shall be performed during normal work hours and days and shall consist of operational and maintenance examinations by authorized technicians of manufacturer. Examinations shall include required supplies and parts, except parts required by misuse, accident or negligence caused by OWNER.

C. If service or repair is required between regular service examinations, OWNER shall notify the CONTRACTOR who shall promptly provide examinations and correct operating faults.

D. Provide an elevator maintenance service logbook or check off sheet that shall be kept in each elevator machine room. Visits, service, maintenance, repair and inspection shall be recorded in logbook. Clear and concise summaries of service work performed or to be performed shall be recorded. As a minimum the recorded information shall include the date, work performed any deficiencies noted that are not resolved and may require a return visit or work by others and the elevator technicians printed first name initial and last name. Logbook or check off sheet shall be maintained neat, clean, and protected from damage.

E. Separate from above, provide an elevator fire service logbook or check off sheet that shall be kept in each elevator machine room. This log book or check off sheet shall have recorded on it the monthly pass or fail status of the Phase I and II

recall operation. The minimum recorded information shall follow the requirements as in “D” above.

1.05 TRAINING

A. At the time of substantial completion provide site based user training on the correct and safe methods involved with the operation of the installed elevator(s). This training shall be performed in the presence of the Project Inspector and a representative of the Maintenance and Operations, Technical Services Unit. The items covered shall include but be limited to the following:

1. Demonstrate and provide training on the safe and correct operation of the independent operation feature.

2. Demonstrate the operation of the Phase I fire recall function and provide training on the correct method of resetting the elevator operation after the fire alarm is reset.

3. Demonstrate the operation of the battery backup lowering device.

4. Demonstrate the operation of the elevator emergency telephone.

5. Provide instruction on the proper method for cleaning the landing sills to keep them free of debris.

6. Provide instruction on the correct method for controlling the cab light.

7. Provide instruction on the correct method for controlling the ventilation fan if so equipped.

8. Provide instruction on the correct method for controlling the independent operation feature.

9. Provide instruction on the correct use of the elevator stop/run switch.

10. Provide information on how the site should obtain service or report problems during the warranty period.

1.06 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

1.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections, in addition to the general requirements.

B. Plumbing work includes the following: furnish and install all piping and plumbing fixtures shown on the plumbing, mechanical, and architectural drawings described in these specifications. In connection with this work, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware and systems required to make said systems properly and safely operable, including, but not limited to, support hardware, insulation, valves, flashing, cleanouts, cutting and patching.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit on the following:

1. All pipe, fittings, insulation, hangers and supports, labels, fixtures, adhesives and sealants, and equipment that is planned to be installed on this project.

B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:

1. Division 22 - Plumbing.
2. Project Drawings.

C. Submit product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal bound in a three ring binder with table of contents and section tabs. See General Conditions and other sections for additional submittal requirements. Submittals shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Architect and Engineer.

E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed: “Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.”

F. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.

G. The first submittal shall be comprehensive and complete. Partial submittals will be returned without review.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.

B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2022 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.

C. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.

D. Mechanical: Conform to 2022 California Mechanical Code.

E. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.

F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.5 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

C. Piping Locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes.

D. Construction Observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, Contractor shall notify Engineer and commissioning agent at appropriate times during the construction process so that they can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of Contractor’s work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.

E. Scaling of Drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime Contractor shall request in writing that the Architect or the Engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.

B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workmen, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications.

C. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power-using equipment shall meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

D. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 standard code for pressure piping and the American Welding Society – Welding Handbook. Welding shall also comply with Division of the State Architect and structural plan requirements for materials, procedures, qualifications, and inspections.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, the contractor shall immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.

B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and the sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.

C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award, and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.

D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".

E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

1.8 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

B. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.

C. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer’s name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.

D. Protect materials stored at site and installed from damage. Verify dimensions of equipment and fixtures prior to ordering. Install all equipment per the manufacturer’s instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer’s instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences. Provide offsets as needed to avoid other trades.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required. It is the intent of this paragraph that all cost associated with compliance be borne by the contractor.
3. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements per DSA approved plans.
4. Carefully check space requirements with other trades and existing conditions to ensure material, fixtures or equipment can be installed in the spaces allotted. Coordination is required and essential.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Firestop all penetrations of rated elements with approved firestop material such as Hilti FS-1 per manufacturer's plates. Provide plates to project inspector prior to installation.

3.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Doors and equipment shall be in close proximity for ease of use or service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0510

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, notes, and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings for water, sewer, and vent.
2. Escutcheons.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI B31.9 - Building Service Piping.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. ASTM A47 - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

E. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.

F. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

G. ASTM A120 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses.

H. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.

I. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.

J. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

K. ASTM D1785 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

L. ASTM D2241 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

M. ASTM D2466 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

N. ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

O. ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.

P. ASTM D3034 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Sewer Pipe SDR-35.

Q. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

R. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

S. ASTM D2513 - SDR11.5 Polyethylene Gas Pipe.

T. ASTM D1784 – Low Extractable Polyvinyl Chloride for filtered water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Piping and fittings.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Project Record Documents

1. Submit the following:
2. Record actual locations of valves and piping.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data

1. Submit the following:
2. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with 2022 California plumbing code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the general requirements.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

A. Within the building and out 5 feet

1. Hub-less, cast-iron pipe and fittings: ASTM A888 or CISPI 301 of US manufacture.
2. Standard shielded couplings, stainless steel: CISPI 310, NSF-certified.
3. Heavy-duty couplings, stainless steel: ASTM C564. Use four-band clamps at all rainwater piping and sanitary waste piping greater than 2".
4. All cast-iron pipe and fittings and couplings shall be manufactured in the United States.
5. Minimum slope ¼" per foot to drain with no bellies in piping.
6. All underground waste piping shall be installed per details on plumbing and structural drawings.
7. All buried cast iron pipe shall be wrapped with 8-mil. polyethylene. Manufacturer and product shall be Northtown Polywrap installed per manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

B. Past 5 feet from building

1. PVC SDR 35 with waste fittings.
2. Minimum slope 1/4" per foot to drain with no bellies in piping.
3. All PVC waste piping shall be manufactured in the United States.
4. Seton detectable warning tape

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type 'L' water tube, drawn temper.

1. Wrought-copper solder-joint fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings, with lead-free solder.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, class 150, with solder-joint ends.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. All pipe and fittings shall be made in the United States.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BELOW GRADE

A. Under Building

1. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type 'K' water tube, annealed temper.
2. Copper solder-joint fitting: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings. No joints under slabs.
3. Non lead bearing solder.
4. All pipe and fittings shall be made in the United States.
5. All underground copper piping shall be wrapped with poly encasement by Northtown Co.

B. Outside of Building (greater than five feet from footing)

1. PVC Schedule 80 with Schedule 80 solvent welded fittings; US made.
2. Tracer wire and Seton caution tape.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheons for water, sewer, and vent piping penetrations of finished surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Brasscraft.
   b. or equal

2. Description: chrome-plated cast brass with set screws.

2.5 SUPPLY TUBES

A. Supply tubes:

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Brasscraft Speedi Plumb Plus.
2. Description: braided stainless steel with PVC inner hose, 1/2" FIP x 1/2" Comp.
3. IAMPO Listed.
4. Lead-free.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts for waste piping:

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. J.R. Smith
b. Zurn.

2. Description: cast-iron with threaded bronze plug. 18 gage stainless cover with vandal-proof screws for wall cleanout. Polished brass non-slip cover for floor cleanout. Concrete box for cleanout to grade with cast iron cover at non-traffic or non-surfaced areas and steel traffic rated cover at trafficeted areas with the words "building sewer cleanout" marked on cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.

L. Seal all penetrations through exterior walls and fire rated walls with 3M Firestopping materials for fire rating capacity per the architectural plans and UBC requirements.

M. Test all piping per 2022 California Plumbing Code Requirements.

N. Underground Alert: Before laying out piping and performing trenching, contractor shall determine locations of existing underground utilities. Contact "Dig Alert / Underground Service Alert of Southern California" - 1-800-422-4133. Contractor shall also contact District's representative to ascertain locations of underground piping and other conditions affecting trenching, and shall perform testing and subsurface exploration as necessary to locate utilities. Do not perform trenching until all utilities have been located and marked.

O. Trenching: Comply with the soils report for the project. If there is a conflict between these specifications and the soil report, follow the soils report requirements. Material shall be excavated from trenches and piled adjacent to the trench. Material shall be piled in such a manner that will cause a minimum of inconvenience to public travel. All rock, boulders, and stones shall be removed to provide a minimum clearance of six (6) inches under and around pipes. Excavations shall be kept free of water. Trenches shall be dug to true and smooth bottom grades and in accordance with the lines indicated on drawings and as directed. Trench widths shall not exceed 30 inches or 1.5 times outside diameter of the pipe plus 18 inches, whichever is greater. Minimum trench width shall be the outside diameter of pipe installed plus 12 inches. Depth of trenching for water and gas piping shall be such as to give a minimum cover of 18 inches over the top of the pipe. Deeper excavation may be required due to localized breaks in grade, or to install the new piping under existing culverts or other utilities where necessary. Trenching for sewers and drains shall be of sufficient width to permit proper jointing of the pipe and back filling of material along the sides of the pipe. Trench width at the surface of the ground shall be kept to the minimum amount necessary to install the pipe in a safe manner. Trenches shall be excavated below the barrel of the pipe a sufficient distance to provide for bedding material where the trench bottom is in a material which is unsuitable for foundation or which will make it difficult to obtain uniform bearing for the pipe. Such material shall be removed and a stable foundation provided. This shall include the preparation of the native trench bottom and/or top of the foundation material to a uniform grade so that the entire length of pipe rests firmly on a suitable, properly compacted material (sand and/or gravel required). Gravel to be used for foundation purposes shall be of a type and gradation to provide a solid compact bedding in the trench.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.

2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom

of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.

3. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

Trench bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

P. Backfill: Comply with the soils report for the project. If there is a conflict between these specifications and the soil report, follow the soils report requirements. Contractor shall complete 4" compacted sand bedding and then backfill to 6 inches over the top of the pipe with sand or gravel before starting backfilling operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the pipe from damage, movement and shifting. Compaction equipment used above the pipe zone shall be of a type that does not injure the pipe. Where original excavated material is unsuitable for trench backfill, backfill gravel shall be placed. Unsuitable material shall be removed to the disposal area. Whenever a trench is excavated in a paved roadway, sidewalk or other area where minor settlements would be detrimental and where native excavated material is not suitable for compaction as backfill, trench shall be backfilled with backfill gravel. Warning tape markers and tracer wires shall be installed during backfill operations. When working in an existing traveled roadway, restoration and compaction shall be achieved as the trench is backfilled so as to maintain traffic. Provide temporary, traffic-bearing steel plates over excavations I public rights-of-way, if backfilling and re-paving cannot be accomplished before end of work period. Trench backfill under roadway shall be mechanically compacted to 95 percent of maximum density except for trenches over 8 feet in depth. In any trench in which 95 percent density cannot be achieved with existing backfill, the top 4 feet shall be replaced with backfill gravel mechanically compacted to 95 percent. The method of compaction shall be at contractor's option, unless excavation permit requires a specific type. Contractor shall be responsible to provide the proper size and type of compaction equipment and select the proper method of utilizing said equipment to attain the required compaction density. Compaction by water jetting will not be permitted. Where backfill is required to be certified, compliance shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the governing authority. Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further fill, backfill or construction work is performed. Install warning tape at all underground piping.

See section below for special backfill requirements for buried cast iron piping.

Q. Seal all penetrations through exterior walls and fire rated walls with 3M Firestopping materials for fire rating capacity per the architectural plans and CBC requirements.

R. Test all piping per 2022 California Plumbing Code Requirements.

S. Disinfect all water piping per AWWA requirements

1. Acceptable Disinfectants

a. Sodium Hypochlorite

b. Calcium Hypochlorite.

2. Flush system prior to disinfection. Add solution to bring system to 25 PPM for 24 hours. Neutralize solution prior to dumping to sewer.

3. Testing Requirements for demonstration of compliance with the Maximum Containment Level (MCLs) of the Safe Drinking Water Act:

a. Total chlorine concentration of less than 1 mg/L (1 ppm).

b. The absence of any coliform bacteria.

c. Less than 200 non-coliform bacteria per 100 mL sample

4. Repeat disinfection if test results are not satisfactory.

T. Buried Cast Iron Piping. All buried cast iron pipe shall be double wrapped with 8-mil polyethylene (Polywrap), and provide backfill 6" minimum all a. round pipe using clean sand backfill, with testing performed by a corrosion engineering laboratory. The sand shall meet the following requirements:

1. Minimum saturated resistivity of no less than 3,000 OHM-CM.
2. pH between 6.0 and 8.0.
3. Chloride content of less than 150 PPM.
4. Sulfate content of less than 1,000 PPM.
5. Ammonium concentration less than 10 PPM.
6. Nitrate concentration less than 50 PPM.

U. As-built locations of pipe with dimensions from easily identified building elements.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Establish invert elevations. Maintain gradients.

B. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Brass angle stops.
4. Hydrants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Lead-free construction per California requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   b. NIBCO INC. S-685-80-LF to 2"; NIBCO T-FP-600A-LF › 2".

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Bronze.
   f. Ends: Sweat.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Bronze.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: Bronze.
   g. Crispin Valve.
   h. DFT Inc.

2.4 BRASS ANGLE STOPS

A. Brass angle stops, heavy pattern.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Brasscraft.
b. Chicago Faucet.

2. Description: Lead-Free, heavy pattern, angle, ½" FIP inlet x ½" compression, loose key.

2.7 HYDRANTS

A. Hydrants

1. Manufacturer: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. J.R. Smith.
b. Zurn.
c. Nibco.
d. Watts.
e. Woodford

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Anchor seismic valves to building per listing.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Domestic Water Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
2. Throttling Service: Globe valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, 2”and Smaller: Soldered ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, 2-1/2” to NPS 4”. Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, 2-1/2” and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, 2-1/2” TO 4”. Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment supports shall be capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

B. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Hazard level is “A.”

C. All exterior steel support components shall be hot-dipped galvanized. All welds shall be ground smooth and painted with three coats of zinc-rich paint.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Mechanical fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.
5. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
6. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
7. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Unistrut
4. Superstrut

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Hot dipped.

D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated. Exterior components shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

E. Provide submittal.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated (interior use) Type 304 stainless steel (exterior use), for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Anchor must have ICC report. Provide report with submittal and one copy to the inspector. See State Architect Requirements for testing.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Or equal.

C. Pre- placed concrete inserts

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. or equal.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping. See plans for details.

B. All exterior steel supports shall be hot dipped galvanized.

C. No piping supports shall be mounted directly on roof membrane.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. All exterior steel supports shall be hot dipped galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install concrete inserts prior to concrete placement per manufacturer’s listing.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

G. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Provide 20 gauge sheet metal backing as needed to support equipment and fixture.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports or 4x between framing with Simpson A-34 clips at each side, both ends..

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING & PERSONNEL PROTECTION

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1/2 inches below nut.

C. Provide personnel protection at mechanical rooms, equipment areas and any equipment maintenance area from strut and threaded rods ends. Install soft protective materials to prevent skin and skull injuries. Install protection as soon as practicable after installation.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean and touch up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe labels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1 inch high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3. Domestic Water Piping (within building)

    a. Background Color – White
    b. Letter Color – Cold Water Blue, Hot Water Red.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00

PLUMBING INSULATION

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Mineral fiber.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

a. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2.2 CONDENSATE AND EQUIPEMNT DRAIN INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate Drain Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: insulation shall be the following:

a. Closed Cell Pipe Insulation, Type: 1 inch thick.
b. Cover with kraft paper vapor barrier jacket and PVC fitting covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

1. All sealants and adhesives to be field-applied, within the building envelope must comply with VOC limits.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
6. All sealants and adhesives to be field-applied, within the building envelope must comply with state and local VOC limits.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
5. Edges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4000

PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing fixtures, equipment, and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories.
2. Flushometers
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Lavatories.
8. Access doors.
9. Water hammer arrestors.
10. Just Sink

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid- surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Accessible Plumbing Fixture Regulatory Requirements: Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of 2022 CBC Chapter 11B.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in 2022 CEC, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
3. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
6. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
7. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
2. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Provide two repair kits for each type faucet & flushometer except for the mop sink faucet.
2. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Zurn Battery Operated
    b. Comply with California AB 1953 non lead requirements.
    c. 4 inch on center, 0.5 GPM spray head, Thermostatic mixing valve with supply hoses.

2.2 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Zurn

2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture & urinal. Include brass body with corrosion- resistant internal components, manual, 1.28 gallons per flush for toilets; 1/8 gallon per flush for urinals; control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.

2. Description: Extra heavy duty solid plastic.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Truebro Shield for Lavatories

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

2. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall- mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space. Verify width of wall and submit support that fits in wall width.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. American Standard Madera

2. Description: Floor mounting, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

   a. Style: One piece.

      1). Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
      2). Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush (4.8 L/flush).

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. American Standard Lucerne

2. Description: vitreous-china fixture.

   a. Type: Wall Mount
   b. Faucet Hole Punching: 4-inch (102-mm) centers.
   c. Color: White.
   d. With strainers, tailpieces, traps and insulation.
   e. ADA Compliant

2.8 ACCESS DOORS

A. Stainless steel, locking, fire-rated in rated assemblies.

B. Manufacturers:

1. J.R. Smith.
2. Elmdor
3. Zurn

C. Access door schedule:

1. Restroom shut-off valve – 14”x 14” minimum.
2. Floor drain trap primer and water hammer arrestor – 14” x 16” minimum when combined, min. 12x12 when single.
3. Install rated access panels at rated walls.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Water Hammer Arrestors:

2.10 SINKS

A. Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Just Sinks

2. Description: Stainless Steel

a. Type: Cabinet Mount
b. Faucet Per Plan Schedule
c. With strainers, tailpieces, traps and insulation.
d. ADA Compliant

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install toilet seats on water closets.

N. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

O. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.

R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

T. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew- resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

D. Adjust sensor at toilets, urinals and lavatories for proper operation.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
   1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and re-install strainers and spouts.
   2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections, in addition to the General Requirements.

B. Mechanical work includes the following: furnish and install all mechanical equipment shown on the mechanical, plumbing, architectural, electrical, and civil engineering drawings and described in these specifications. Contractor shall furnish and install, make operable, and test all mechanical equipment shown on the plans. In connection therewith, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware and systems required to make said equipment properly and safely operable, including but not limited to, mounting hardware and framing, insulation, vibration control devices, duct systems, flashing, piping, valves, systems, energy management systems, cutting and patching.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, Civil, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

1.3 ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:

1. Section 23 - Mechanical.

2. Project Drawings

C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Submittals shall be specific to the fixtures/device/unit being submitted; the data shall be highlighted or marked to be quite clear as to the fixtures/devices/units that shall be provided.

D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Owner and Engineer.

E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed. "Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work."

F. Contractor shall clearly mark the submittal sheet as to which model number, size, color, etc. when there is more than one choice available.

G. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.

H. Submittals shall have table of contents organized by specification section and shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.

B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2022 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.

C. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.

D. Mechanical: Conform to 2022 California Mechanical Code.

E. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.

F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of owner before proceeding.

C. Piping locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.

D. Construction observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, contractor shall notify Engineer at appropriate times during the construction process so that Engineer can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.

E. Scaling of drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime contractor shall request in writing that the architect or engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.

F. As equal: For an item to be substituted "as equal" the contractor must provide to the engineer a complete submittal no later than 7 days prior to the bid opening. Contractor shall be responsible for any cost associated with the change including architectural design, mechanical, structural and electrical engineering and changes in any element of the building.

G. Unit and duct locations: Heating and air conditioning unit and duct locations shown are approximate only. Contractor shall verify locations of all structural members, other trades, and existing conditions in the field, and locate units and ductwork to avoid interference. All clearances required by unit manufacturer shall be maintained. Entire installation shall be in accordance with codes and the recommended installation procedures published by the manufacturers. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets and transitions required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.

H. Contractor will verify with owner and site conditions the exact existing roofing system in place and provide compatible roofing materials and products. Contactor to provide written statement regarding existing roofing system and proposed roofing system and provide manufacturer information prior to procurement and installation.

I. Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit a unit of work to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

J. Flashings and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Complete flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.

B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workman, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications. Engage an experienced installer to perform work who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

C. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

D. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.

E. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.

F. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power using equipment shall be meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.

B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished thereunder shall be accepted as final and conclusive.

C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to Bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.

D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".

E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

PART 2 – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer’s instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required.

C. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements.

D. Install all equipment to permit proper service of equipment. Arrange pipes, ducts, conduits, etc to allow accessibility to equipment.

E. Do not install equipment, pipes, or ducts above electrical room

F. Install accessible plumbing fixtures at height shown on architectural drawings. Report any discrepancies or layout issues to Architect promptly.

3.2 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The contract documents establish scope, materials, and quality but are not detailed installation instructions. Drawings are diagrammatic.

B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of equipment, ductwork, piping, and accessories. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required but are not shown on the drawings. Investigate the site and review the other trades installation locations and requirements to determine conditions affecting the work and provide such work and accessories as may be required to accommodate such conditions.

C. Whenever work interconnects with the work of other trades, coordinate to insure that all parties concerned have the necessary information required for a proper installation.

D. Provide access doors as required to allow service and accessibility to valves, dampers, coils, etc. Install fire rated access doors in rated assemblies. Coordinate with framing and ceiling contractors.

E. Furnish and set sleeves for passage of pipes, ducts, and conduits that pass through structural masonry and concrete walls, roofs, floors and elsewhere as required for the proper protection of each item passing through the building elements. See structural drawings for further details.

F. Install UL Approved firestopping around all pipes, conduits, ducts, etc which pass through rated walls, partitions, and floors in strict accordance with manufacturer's listing and element rating.

3.3 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND OPERATOR TRAINING

A. Provide two copies of all operating and maintenance manuals to owner. Include parts lists and suppliers' names and phone numbers.

B. Contractor shall provide an agent or a qualified party to program initial scheduling of the HVAC thermostat control system, (District to provide schedule in writing to said agent). Contractor shall provide to District representatives, 3 hours of training to ensure that the end user is properly trained in the required care, maintenance, and operations of the project. Specific training on the Web App to centrally manage all campus building's climate and schedules prior to close out. All training will be at an agreed upon date and time.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of record drawings reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all deviations between work shown on the drawing and that actually installed.

B. Show any changes to specified equipment such as manufacturer, voltage, model number, capacity, etc. on record drawings.

C. Provide two reproducible copies of the record drawing to the owner.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. At the conclusion of the installation the contractor shall convene a pre-commissioning meeting to review the implementation of the commissioning process.

B. Contractor shall verify that all building services, gas, electric, water, sewer, and information technologies are functional prior to beginning commissioning.

C. Immediately correct roof leakage during construction. If the Contractor does not respond within twenty four (24) hours, the owner will exercise right to correct the Work under terms of the Construction of the Contract.

D. The commissioning team shall comprise the general, mechanical, electrical, controls and plumbing contractors, the project manager, test and balance company, and the mechanical engineer. Provide sample forms for review to the mechanical engineer prior at pre-commissioning meeting.

E. The commissioning process shall be including function testing all equipment, controls, natural gas, and electrical systems. All testing shall be documented in an item by item report with dates of test, test parameters and results.

F. Provide commissioning report to project manager within two weeks of completion.

3.5 PATCHING

A. Patching Materials, General: As required for original installation and to match surrounding construction.
   1. Contractor shall provide same products or types of construction as that in existing structure, as needed to patch, extend or match existing.
   2. Generally, the Contract Documents will not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction. Contractor shall determine products by inspection and necessary testing and determine quality of workmanship by using existing as a sample for comparison.
   3. The presence of a product, finish, or type of construction requires that patching, extending or matching shall be performed as necessary to make work complete and consistent with identical standards of quality.

B. Patching of Building Finish Materials: Contractor shall match existing products and finishes. Contractor shall confirm colors, patterns, and textures with Architect/Owner. Contractor shall custom cut new materials to fit and to match joint patterns with existing materials. Contractor shall custom cut new materials to size to match existing constructions.

C. Patching of Roof: Patching shall be performed by a licensed roofing contractor. Contractor shall patch and match existing adjacent surface. Where penetrations have

occurred to finish surface to remain, contractor shall patch penetrations and repair. Restore exposed finishes of patch areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Metal framing systems.
2. Fastener systems.
3. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section(s) “Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Hazard level is “A.”

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Strut and fittings.

2. Fasteners.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; A Division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Refrigerant Pipe Support: Provide EPDM clamp insert at all pipe clamps at refrigerant piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: At Interior - Manufacturer's standard finish – At exterior - Hot dipped galvanized.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type interior/exterior steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Install per ICC listing. Exterior anchors shall be stainless steel.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.

C. Wood Screws for secure pipe and duct supports to wood structure

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Simpson SDS Screws
b. or equal with self drilling feature and ICC report

D. Sheet Metal Screws

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TEK Screws
b. or equal with self drilling feature and ICC report

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. All exterior steel shall be hot dipped aluminized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Use hangers and supports with hot dipped galvanized, at exterior locations.

B. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

C. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.

D. Provide neoprene isolators at refrigerant pipe support.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. All pipes and ducts shall be braced per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Seismic hazard level is “A”.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

C. Anchor all equipment to resist seismic motion.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. If material is galvanized spray with cold galvanizing.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply three costs of galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB reports.

B. Sample report forms.

C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

    1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures where applicable.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section “Air Duct Accessories.”
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section “HVAC Insulation.”

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer’s outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems’ “as-built” duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts.”

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and –treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

    1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Adjust using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

3. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
4. Motor horsepower rating.
5. Motor rpm.
6. Efficiency rating.
7. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
8. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.8 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.

6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
10. Report date.
11. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
12. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
13. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

14. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
15. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
16. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
17. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.

c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Apparatus used for test.
    d. Area served.
    e. Make.
    f. Number from system diagram.
    g. Type and model number.
    h. Size.
    i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Air velocity in fpm.
    c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
    d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.

e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.10 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.

c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer.
3. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make any adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0700

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Flexible elastomeric.
b. Mineral fiber.

2. Adhesives.
3. Sealants.
4. Field-applied jackets.
5. Tapes.
6. Securements.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts” for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Johns Manville Microlite

2. Knauf PermaWick

3. Or equal.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553 C612; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.29 at 75 degrees F (0.042 at 24 degrees C).

2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.20 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film 0.0032 inch (0.081 mm) vinyl.

2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.04 perm.

3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape

1. Manufacturers:

a. Polyken Model 236.
b. Or equal.

E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge (1.5 mm).

2.2 GLASS FIBER DUCT LINER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Certainteed Tough Guard R with ES.

2. Or equal.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).

2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

C. Adhesive

1. Waterproof fire-retardant type

2.. Manufacturers:

a. Kingco/Glenkote Seal-Flex Model 11-500.
b. Or equal.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

F. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

G. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.

2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.

3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.

4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.

2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.

2. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.

3. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.

4. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

E. Exposed Spiral Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.

2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA Standards for spacing.

3. Seal and smooth joints.

4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.

5. Unless indicated otherwise on plans, duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for liner thickness.

3.5 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.6 FLEXIBLE GLASS FIBER DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

DUCTWORK	THICKNESS Inch (mm)	FINISH
Outside Air Intake Ducts	2" (76.2)	Alum. Foil
Supply Ducts	2" (76.2)	Alum. Foil
Return Ducts	2" (76.2)	Alum. Foil
LINER	THICKNESS Inch (mm)	FINISH
Supply and Return Plenums	2” (76.2)	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Ductwork materials
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

4. Penetration of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2022, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2022, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Lindab Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. SEMCO Incorporated.
d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
f. Omni Duct Systems.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G-90 at exterior.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
3. Welded Connections.
4. Spiralmate connections.

C. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

D. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

E. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

F. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

G. Self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Indoor Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or less 45-degree lateral.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.

2. Test the following systems:

a. Supply and Return Ducts with a Pressure Class Less Than 3-Inch wg: installed duct area for each designated pressure class. Leakage class – Rectangular 24, Round 12. Seal Class B

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3.. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

3.11 EXTERIOR DUCT COVERING

A. At exterior duct locations install 22 ga. Standing seam duct cover per details in plans.

B. Cover all openings to prevent bird access with ¼” galvanized mesh screen.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Remote damper operators.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180) and G90 (Z275).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg (0.25 kPa).

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Felt.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
    a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
8. Screen Type: Insect.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. METALAIRE, Inc.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    f. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
    a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Single blade for ducts up to 24". Multiple blades for ducts greater than 24".
    b. Opposed blade design for multiple blade dampers.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

9. Where damper is not accessible install remote damper operator adjustment assembly.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel for galvanized steel ducts.

D. Material: Stainless steel for stainless steel ducts.

E. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    2. Duro Dyne Inc.
    3. METALAIRE, Inc.
    4. SEMCO Incorporated.
    5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.6 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
2. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 2 inches (50 mm) deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers in required locations according to UL listing.

H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).

6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

L. Label access doors according to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, GRILLES, AND LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square wall registers.
2. Round Ceiling Diffusers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For louvers to verify color selected.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – SEE SCHEDULE ON PLANS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0000

GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. The general contract provisions apply to this section and take precedent over this section in case of conflict.

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. This division supplements the applicable requirements of other divisions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. For the purposes of Division 260000, the following definitions apply:

1. Provide: Furnish and install.

2. Indicated: As shown on the drawings or specified herein.

3. Circuit Designation: Panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.

4. Approved equal: Approved by the engineer of record as equal in his sole determination.

1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Specifications for Work of Division 260000 include, but are not limited to the following sections:

26 0000–General Provisions
26 0030–Tests and Identification
26 0050–Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
26 0060–Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling
26 0111–Conduits
26 0120–Conductors
26 0130–Electrical Boxes
26 0140–Wiring Devices
26 0164–Branch Circuit Panelboards
26 0190–Support Devices
26 2450–Grounding
26 2510–Lighting Fixtures
26 4721–Fire Alarm and Detection System
26 4750–Cabling and Distribution System

B. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this division, complete, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Examine all divisions for related work required to be included as work under this division.

2. General provisions for electrical work.

3. Site observation including existing conditions.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere but included in the scope of work:

1. Motors and their installation.

2. Control wiring and conduit for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

D. Work Not In Contract (N.I.C.):

1. Telephone instruments.

E. Coordination

1. The following supplements are additional General Requirements pertaining to work of this Division. Provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements shall remain in effect.

a. Coordinate work of various sections of Division 26 and 27.

b. Coordinate work of this Division 26 with work of Divisions 2 through 25.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

B. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC).

C. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL).

D. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES).

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).

F. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA).

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

J. California State Fire Marshal (CSFM).

K. California Energy Commission (CEC) Title 24.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: All the electrical equipment and materials, including their installations, shall conform to the following applicable latest codes and standards:

1. California Electric Code, Latest Adopted Edition (CEC), 2011 unless a more current version has been adopted.

2. Local and State Fire Marshal.

3. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

4. Requirements of the Serving Utility Company.

5. State Codes Ammendments.

6. Requirements of the Office of the California State Architect (OSA).

7. California Administrative Code, Title 8, Chapter 4, Industrial Safety Orders.

8. California Administrative Code, Title 24.

9. County of Ventura Codes and Regulations.

B. Variances: In instances where two or more codes are at variance, the most restrictive requirement shall apply. In instances where plans and specifications are at variance or conflict the most restrictive requirement shall apply. Contractor shall be responsible for all his associated work and materials and also the work and materials of related or affected trades.

C. Contractor's Expense: Obtain and pay for all required bonds, insurance, licenses, and pay for all taxes, fees and utility charges required for the electrical work.

D. Testing and Adjustment:

1. Perform all necessary tests required to ascertain that the electrical system has been properly installed, that the power supply to each item of equipment is correct, and that the system is free of grounds, ground faults, and open circuits, that all motors are rotating in the proper directions, and such other tests and adjustments as may be required for the proper completion and operation of the electrical system. Contractor shall provide a copy of all test reports to prove these tests have been performed.

2. If, during the course of testing, it is found that system imbalance is in excess of 20%, rearrange single-pole branch circuit in lighting and receptacle panels to bring system balance to within 20% on all phases. Record all such changes on the typewritten panelboard schedule and submit a summary of changes to the Engineer on the record drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure: In accord with the Submittal Section.

B. Shop drawings: Detailed shop drawings for the following equipment:

1. Distribution panelboards.

2. Branch circuit panelboards.

3. Circuit breaker.

4. Cable trays and accessories.

5. Switchboards.

6. Ground fault protection.

7. Fire alarm system.

8. Motor control centers.

9. Contactors and cabinet.

10. Low voltage cabling riser diagram

C. Product data: Detailed manufacturer’s data for:

1. Cable tray.
2. Cabinets.
3. Concrete pull boxes.
4. Disconnects.
5. Individually mounted circuit breakers.
6. Transformers.
7. Lighting fixtures and associated equipment including control.
8. Electric door strikes.
9. Audio systems.

D. Test results for the following:

1. Fire alarm system.
2. Circuit breakers.
3. Grounding systems.
4. Cables.

E. Include sufficient information to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Include illustrations, catalog cuts, installation instructions, drawings, and certifications. On each sheet show manufacturer's name or trademark.

F. Operating, maintenance, and instruction data for:

1. Switchboards.
2. Ground fault protection.
3. Alarm and detection.
4. Audio equipment.

G. Instruction materials:

1. Provide at the time of personnel instruction period three bound copies of instruction manuals for the systems as listed in Subparagraph 1.04.A.4.f.

2. Include the following (minimum) information in each copy of instruction manual:

   a. Manufacturers' names and addresses including phone numbers.

   b. Serial numbers of items furnished.

   c. Catalog cuts, exploded views and brochures, complete with technical and performance data for all equipment, marked to indicate actual items furnished and intended use.

   d. Recommended spare parts.

1.07 OWNER'S PERSONNEL INSTRUCTIONS

A. Prior to completion of the contract, and at the Owner's convenience, instruct verbally and demonstrate to the Owner's personnel, the operation of the systems as listed under operating, maintenance, and instructional data and/or emergency generator, automatic transfer switch and fire alarm annunciator panel.

1.08 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior surfaces and interiors of equipment and remove all dirt, cement, plaster and other debris. Protect interior of equipment from dirt during construction and clean thoroughly before energizing.

B. Clean out cracks, corners and surfaces on equipment to be painted. Remove grease and oil spots so that paint may be applied without further preparation.

1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS - Prepare the following and submit to the engineer before final acceptance:

A. Mark Project Record Documents daily to indicate all changes made in the field.

1. In addition to general requirements of Project Record Drawings, indicate on drawings, changes of equipment locations and ratings, trip sizes, and settings on circuit breakers, alterations in raceway runs and sizes, changes in wire sizes, circuit designations, installation details, one-line diagrams, control diagrams and schedules.

B. Use green to indicate deletions and red to indicate additions.

1. Use the same symbols and follow the same drafting procedures used on the Contract Drawings.

C. Locate dimensionally off of contract drawings all underground conduit stubbed-out for future use, underground feeder conduits, and feeder pull box locations using building lines by indicating on the Project Record Drawings.

D. At the completion of underground conduit installation provide underground conduit record documents to owner's representative.

E. Two copies, in binder form, of all test results as required by these specifications - 260030.

F. Two copies of local and/or state code enforcing authorities final inspection certificates.

G. Two copies, in binder form, of electrical equipment cut sheets, manufacturer's installation instructions, warranty certificates, and product literature for all products utilized on project.

1.10 SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS AND UTILITY

A. Coordinate with the Owner the interruption of services necessary to accomplish the work.

B. Coordinate with the utility company all work associated with power and communications distribution systems and service entrance equipment.

C. Electrical contractor shall supply temporary power for all trades.

1.11 MINIMUM SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (ALL WORK OF DIVISION 260000)

A. As a minimum Specification requirement, all materials and methods shall comply with applicable governing codes.

1.12 PENETRATION SEALING 078400

A. Seal penetration through exterior walls and fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with 3M Firestopping materials of fire rating capacity rated per architectural plans and UBC or prevailing building code requirements.

1.13 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A. Do not energize or place electrical equipment in service until all interested parties have been duly notified and are present or have waived their rights to be present. Where equipment to be placed in service involves service or connection from another contractor of the owner, notify the owner in writing when the equipment

will be ready for final testing/connection and schedule to the owner's satisfaction of this service connection. Notify the owner two weeks in advance of the date the various items of equipment will be complete.

1.14 OWNER-FURNISHED ITEMS

A. Pick up Owner-furnished items and handle, deliver, install, and make all final connections.

1. Assume responsibility for the items when consigned at the storage facility or in the field in accord with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.15 ELECTRIC ITEM LOCATION

A. Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic. Verify equipment sizes with shop drawings and manufacturers' data and coordinate location layout with other trades. Notify owner and engineer of any changes of location requirements prior to installation and obtain engineer's written acceptance for all changes/revisions.

1.16 DEMOLITION

A. Scope: Provide and perform demolition, preparatory and miscellaneous work as indicated and specified, complete.

B. Principle Items of Work:

1. Demolition and removal of existing electrical conduit, wiring and equipment required to complete the project.

2. Preparation of the existing building to receive or connect the new work.

3. Miscellaneous demolition, cutting, alteration, and repair work in and around the existing building necessary for the completion of the entire project.

4. Disconnecting and reconnection of electrical equipment as required by the construction modifications.

C. Existing Conditions: Make a detailed survey of the existing conditions pertaining to the work. Check the locations of all existing structures, equipment and wiring (branch circuiting and controls). Provide at bid time any exclusions for existing conditions work.

D. Salvage and Disposal: All removed material other than items to be reused shall be returned to the owner or disposed of in accordance with instructions from the owner's representative. Disposal shall be done in accordance with EPA and governing body requirements and regulations. Contractor shall pay all fees and charges for disposal.

1.17 ELECTRICAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. It is required that all electrical construction of this Contract be performed by journeyman electricians. All journeyman electricians shall have a minimum of 4 years of apprenticeship training and hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards. This is intended to mean that a person who does not hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards will not be permitted to do electrical work of any kind that involves new construction, nor make repairs, alterations, additions, or changes of any kind to any existing system of electrical wiring, apparatus, equipment, light, heat, or power.

B. Contractor may employ electrical helpers or apprentices on any job of electrical construction, new or existing, when the work of such helpers or apprentices is performed under direct and constant personal supervision of a journeyman electrician holding a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

1. Each journeyman electrician will be permitted to be responsible for quality of workmanship for a maximum of eight helpers or apprentices during any same time period, provided the nature of work is such that good supervision can be maintained and quality of workmanship achieved is the best, as expected by Owner and as implied by the latest edition of the California Electrical Code (National Electrical Code with State of California amendments).

2. Before each journeyman electrician commences work, deliver to Owner at project site a photocopy of journeyman's valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

C. All electrical systems shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner per National Electrical Code requirements and ANSI approved NEIS National Electrical Installation Standards.

1.18 DESIGN CHANGES AFTER AWARD OF BID

A. When a change in the quantity or size of conductors is made, the conduit size will remain in accordance with that indicated in the original contract drawings rather than the drawing symbol conduit table. When code permits, provide conductor insulation 'THWN' where required to maintain conduit fill conformance with the National Electrical Code.

1.19 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTION

A. Where two or more trade names or manufacturers are mentioned, selection shall be made from the group listed for use in the base bid. The order in which names are listed is not intended to be any indication of preference.

B. Where a single manufacturer, product or trade name is stated, that manufacturer, product or trade name shall be used in the base bid. The use of other manufacturers, products or trade names will be considered by the engineer of record (unless that product is indicated for no substitution) only if submitted as alternate items at the time of bidding, with evidence of equality and a statement of net price difference as compared to the specified item. After approval by the engineer of record, the architect and owner reserve the right to review such submittals and to determine the acceptability for use.

C. Equipment other than that specified will be accepted only when written approval is given by the engineer of record and architect, in accordance with Division 1.

D. The contractor shall be held responsible for all physical changes in piping, equipment, etc. resulting from equipment substitution and likewise bear any increased cost of other trades in making said substitution. Approval by the architect of equipment other than that specified does not relieve this contractor of this responsibility.

1.20 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. The contractor shall submit all requests for information (RFI's) typewritten on the attached form.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0050

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION: Division 1 applies to this Section. This Section contains general requirements for the Sections in Division 26.

A. Related Work Not in Division 26: Refer to individual Division 26 Sections.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes: Entire installation shall comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Permits: Contractor shall pay for all permits required by work under this Division.

C. Inspections: Contractor shall arrange for all inspections and correct non-complying installations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS: Refer to Division 1 for procedures.

A. Material and Equipment: Prior to start of work, 6 copies of a list of all materials and equipment covered by Division 26 shall be submitted for approval. Contractor shall allow ample time for checking and processing and shall assume responsibility for delays incurred due to rejected items. No installation of material concerned shall be made until such written approval has been obtained. Approval of materials and equipment shall in no way obviate compliance with the Contract Documents. Each item proposed shall be referenced to the applicable Section, Page, and Paragraph of Division 26. For each item proposed, give name of manufacturer, trade name, catalog data, and performance data.

B. Equipment Layout Drawings: Submit "Equipment Layout Drawings" for each equipment room or area containing equipment items furnished under this Division. Layout Drawings shall consist of plan view of room, to scale, showing projected outlines of all equipment, complete with dotted line indication of all required clearances including all those needed for removal or service. Location of all conduit and pull boxes shall be indicated.

C. Service Manuals: Refer to Submittal Section. Indexed Service Manuals shall be submitted which shall include test reports, service instructions, and renewal parts lists of all equipment.

1. Submission and Information: Service Manuals shall be submitted for approval at least 30 days before final inspection. The following information together with any pertinent data, shall be included in Service Manual:

a. Renewal part numbers of all replaceable items.

b. Manufacturer's cuts and rating data.

c. Serial numbers of all principal pieces of equipment.

d. Supplier's name, address, and phone number.

e. Final settings for all breakers, relays, and control devices (See Section 26032).

2. Copies: Four (4) copies of approved Service Manual shall be delivered on or before date required.

D. Record Drawings: Prepare and submit in accordance with requirements. Contractor shall make notations, neat and legible, daily as the work proceeds. Drawings shall be available for inspection at all times and kept at the job site. All buried conduit and/or indicated future connections outside any building shall be located both by depth and by accurate measurement from a permanently established landmark such as a building or structure.

E. Seismic Calculation: Refer to Article 3.01 herein.

F. Spare Parts: Conform to the Submittal Section. Deliver following spare parts to Owner and obtain receipts. Submit at same time as Operating Instructions:

1. Spare fuses; 1 set for each combination fuse breaker.

2. Spare pilot light lamps of each type used on project, in quantity of 10%, but not less than 2%.

3. Overload heater elements; 2 sets for each size used on project.

G. Special Tools: If any part of the equipment furnished under Division 26 requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, resetting, or maintenance thereof and such tool is not readily available on the commercial tool market, it shall be furnished with the equipment as a standard accessory and delivered to the Owner.

H. Maintenance Paint: One (1) can of touch-up paint shall be delivered to Owner for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surfaces of the product.

1.04 DRAWINGS:

A. Diagrammatic Drawings: For purposes of clarity and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic although size and location of equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of data in all the Contract Documents and verify information at building site.

B. Routing of Conduit and Piping: The drawings indicate required size and termination of conduits and raceways. It is not intent to indicate all necessary offsets and it shall be the responsibility under this Division to install conduit in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom,

keep openings and passageways clear, and make all equipment requiring inspection, maintenance and repair accessible without extra cost to the Owner.

C. Coordination with Other Trades: Check with other Divisions of the Specifications so that no interference shall occur and in order that elevations may be established for the work. Installed work which interferes with the work of other trades shall be removed and rerouted at the discretion of the Architect.

1.05 DAMAGE AND REPAIRS:

A. Emergency Repairs: Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep equipment in operating condition without voiding Contractor's warranty or relieving Contractor of his responsibility during warranty period.

B. Responsibility for Damage: Contractor shall be responsible for damage to grounds, buildings, or equipment due to work furnished or installed under this Division 26.

1.06 PROTECTION, CARE, AND CLEANING:

A. Protection: Provide adequate protection for finished parts of materials and equipment against physical damage from any cause during progress of work and until final completion. Sensitive electrical equipment shall not be installed until major construction is completed.

B. Care: During entire construction, properly cap all lines and equipment to prevent entrance of sand and dirt. Protect equipment against moisture, plaster, cement, paint or work of other trades by covering with polyethylene sheets.

C. Cleaning: After installation is completed, clean all systems as follows in addition to requirements specified:

1. Field Painted Items: Clean exterior of conduits, raceways, piping and equipment exposed in completed structure; removing all rust, plaster, cement and dirt by wire brushing. Remove grease oil and similar materials by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents.

2. Factory Finished Items: Remove grease and oil on all factory finished items such as cabinets and controllers, and leave surfaces clean and polished.

D. Connection: Prior to energizing, check all electrical connection hardware and torque where necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS: Products and materials shall be as specified in the pertinent Sections of Division 26.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT: Wherever possible, all materials and equipment used in installation of this work shall be of same manufacturer

throughout for each class of material or equipment. Materials shall be new and bear UL label, wherever subject to such approval. Comply with ANSI, IEEE and NEMA standards, where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS: Electrical equipment for emergency systems shall be braced to withstand the lateral forces that result from earthquakes. Under Work of Division 26, submit seismic calculations stamped and signed by a registered California structural engineer confirming size, number, and location of required anchoring hardware. Electrical equipment vendors shall furnish weights together with dimensions and the center of gravity location for all emergency electrical equipment for this purpose.

3.02 GENERAL LATERAL BRACING REQUIREMENTS: As shown on Drawings. Additional bracing requirements shall conform to specific requirements shown on Drawings or in other Sections of Division 26. Anchorages for equipment subject to thermal expansion and movement shall conform to manufacturer's recommendation and intent of general bracing requirements. When general and specific bracing requirements enumerated above are in conflict with referenced standards, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

3.03 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL: Perform all excavation and back fill required to install Work of Division 26, both inside and outside. Perform all excavation and backfilling in accordance with Division 2.

A. Excavation: Bury conduits outside building to a depth of not less than 24" (or as required by Code) below finish grade, unless noted otherwise.

B. Backfilling: Do not backfill until after final inspection and approval of conduit installation by all legally constituted authorities and recording of the buried items on the Record Drawings.

3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Cutting of Existing Structural Work: Holes in existing slabs and concrete walls shall be cored to the minimum size required. The Contractor shall submit Drawings showing dimensioned sizes and locations for all such holes to Architect for approval before cutting. Where required for conduit installation, slabs on grade shall be saw-cut to minimum required width; submit cutting Drawings to the Architect for approval before cutting.

B. Patching: Holes or chases shall be patched to match adjacent surfaces.

3.05 CONCRETE WORK: Concrete construction required for the Work of Division 26 shall be provided under the Work of Division 26.

3.06 PAINTING: Finish painting of electrical equipment will be as specified in Division 9, unless equipment is herein specified to be furnished with factory

applied finish coats. Equipment to be field painted shall be furnished with a factory applied prime coat.

A. Touch-Up: If factory finish on any equipment furnished under Division 26 is damaged in shipment or during construction of building, the equipment shall be refinished by Contractor to satisfaction of Architect.

B. Concealed Equipment: Uncoated cast-iron or steel that will be concealed, or will not be accessible when installations are completed, shall be given one heavy coat of black asphaltum before installation.

3.07 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: Contractor to provide services of an experienced Engineer to instruct Owner in operation of entire installation. Instructional period shall be during normal work day hours. This instruction period may be simultaneous with compliance tests.

3.08 COMPLIANCE TESTS: Conduct such tests of all portions of installation as may be necessary to ensure full compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner. Costs of test shall be borne by Contractor and Contractor shall provide all instruments, equipment, labor and materials to complete all the tests. Tests may be required on any item between installation of Work and the end of 1 year warranty period. Should these tests develop any defective materials, poor workmanship or variance with requirements of Specifications, Contractor shall make any changes necessary and remedy any defects at his expense.

A. All Feeders: Measure and record as follows:

1. 600 volt conductors shall be tested with 500 volt megger to ground on each phase. megger to be on test for one minute before any readings are taken. The minimum values on all feeders shall be 100,000 OHMS.

2. Copies of the certified test readings shall be transmitted to Owner.

3.09 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE:

A. Final Review: The Contractor shall request a final review prior to system acceptance after:

1. Completion of installation of all systems required under the Contract Documents.

2. Submission and acceptance of operating and maintenance data.

3. Completion of identification program.

B. Acceptance: Is contingent on:

1. Completion of final review and correction of all deficiencies.

2. Satisfactory completion of acceptance tests demonstrating compliance with all performance and technical requirements of Contract Documents.

3. Satisfactory completion of training program and submission of manuals and Drawings required by Contract Documents.

3.10 PRELIMINARY OPERATION: The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the electrical system on a preliminary basis without voiding the warranty or relieving the Contractor of his responsibilities.

3.11 CLEAN-UP: Conform to the Submittal Section. Upon completion and at other times during progress or Work, when required, remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from Work of Division 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0060

MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Owner and Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect and make safe all electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company and Owner's representative.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain required existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and

connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area when outage affects business operation.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service and new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and Telephone Utility Company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

G. Existing Security System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service and new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the Owner and security company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply and re-label devices as spares.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

I. Disconnect and remove abandoned conduit.

J. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

K. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

L. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, and in compliance with new project specifications.

M. Modify existing as-built drawings to note changes.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts, and broken electrical parts.

3.05 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and as required by this section and Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0111

CONDUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. The general provisions apply to this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conduits; including:

1. Rigid steel conduit.
2. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
4. Rigid aluminum conduit.
5. Polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC).
6. Flexible metal conduit.
7. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

1.02 DEFINITION

A. Conduit: This term shall be construed to mean conduit and conduit fittings; and tubing and tubing fittings.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Support material: Section 260190.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION - ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN THE USA.

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and UL6.

1. Threaded, hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized fittings manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with UL 1242.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

1. Provide compression fittings in walls, ceiling spaces or exposed construction areas.

2. Provide compression (water tight) fittings in damp areas or areas exposed to weather.

D. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.5.

1. Threaded fittings, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Schedule 40 and schedule 80, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL 651, and Nema TC-2.

1. Cemented type fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.

F. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Type EB, heavy wall, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL651, and Nema TC-8.

1. Cemented fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.

G. Flexible Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel, manufacturer in accordance with UL 1.

1. Squeeze type, malleable iron, cadmium plated, straight and angle connectors for all sizes and twist-in connectors for 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch flexible metal conduit.

H. Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized with liquid-tight vinyl jacket.

1. Liquid-tight fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. EMT for all exposed and concealed work except as indicated in Paragraphs B, C, D, E, F, and G.

B. Rigid steel, IMC, or rigid aluminum conduit in areas where exposed conduit could be subject to physical damage or where conduit is exposed and conductor phase to ground voltage exceeds 300 volts.

C. Rigid aluminum conduit may be used for all feeder runs exposed or concealed in stud walls and spaces above suspended ceilings.

D. PVC Conduit:

1. Schedule 40 for runs below grade in direct contact with earth.

2. Schedule 40 in concrete floors, walls or roofs.

E. Flexible Conduit (steel only permitted):

1. For connection to equipment subject to vibration, maximum length 18 inches. In wet locations use liquid-tight flexible conduit.

2. For connection to lighting fixtures above suspended ceilings. Lengths limited to 72 inches.

3. Install ground conductors in all flexible conduits.

F. Where 3/4-inch conduit runs are concealed in walls or ceilings and these runs are through wood studs and wood joists, flexible steel conduit may be used up to a maximum length of 6'0".

G. All risers shall be PVC coated RGS with bushings.

H. In concrete or below grade use conduit not smaller than 1 inch. Maximum size in concrete slab: 1 inch. Run larger sizes under slab.

I. Use long sweep elbows with minimum radius 10 times nominal conduit diameter for all telephone and communication runs.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide conduit support and bracing in accordance with the latest published SMACNA guidelines.

B. Perform excavating, trenching, backfilling, and compacting as specified in Division 2.

C. Minimum cover for runs below finished grade outside buildings: 24 inches except where noted or required by the serving utility. Minimum cover for conduit in concrete floors, walls or roof: 1/3 thickness of slab. Minimum cover under building slabs is 12-inches.

D. Minimum separation from uninsulated hot water pipes, steam pipes, heater flues or vents: 6 inches. Avoid running conduit directly under water lines.

E. Protect inside of conduit from dirt and rubbish during construction by capping all openings with plastic caps intended for the purpose.

F. Provide conduit bodies for exposed conduit runs at junctions, bends or offsets where required. Do not use elbows or bends around outside corners of beams, walls or equipment. Make conduit body covers accessible.

G. Make conduit field cuts square with saw and ream out to full size. Shoulder conduits in couplings.

H. Run a minimum of one 3/4-inch empty conduit for every three single pole spare circuit breakers, spaces or fraction thereof and not less than two 3/4-inch conduits from every flush mounted panel to an accessible space above the ceiling and below the floor.

I. Make conduit projections from covered areas to areas exposed to the weather watertight by proper flashing. Extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches in all directions from conduit.

J. Where conduit is to remain empty, install polypropylene or nylon pull-line 3/16" minimum diameter from end to end with tag at each end designating opposite terminations.

K. Run conduit parallel and at right angle to building lines, when visible in finished construction.

L. Cap conduits indicated to be stubbed-out underground using glued-on PVC caps intended for this purpose.

M. Install a coupling flush with the floor on all conduits stubbed up through floors on grade.

N. Make no bends with a radius less than 12 times the diameter of the cable it contains nor more than 90 degrees. Make field bends with tools designed for conduit bending. Heating of metallic conduit to facilitate bending is not permitted.

O. Where conduit installed in concrete or masonry extends across building construction joints, provide expansion fittings as manufactured by O.Z.; Crouse-Hinds; Appleton; or equal, with approved ground straps and clamps.

P. Concrete Wall or Slab Penetrations: All core drilling, sleeves, blockouts or other penetrations must be approved by the Structural Engineer prior to installation.

1. Space sleeves and core drills to insure a minimum dimension of 3 times the nominal trade diameter of the largest adjacent conduit between sleeves or core drills.

2. Use blockouts for concentrations of conduits in a confined area.

Q. Do not penetrate walls with flexible conduit where subject to physical damage. Use recessed box with extension ring for transition from interior to exterior of wall.

R. All homeruns shown shall be run to the panel indicated independently of all other homeruns. Provide pull points so as not to exceed total bends of 360 degrees between them unless otherwise indicated.

S. At switchboards, manholes and floor standing distribution panelboards, provide insulated throat bushings or bell ends on all non-metallic conduit entries and bushings on all metallic conduit entries.

T. Provide bushings on all conduit terminations sized 1" and larger.

U. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors for all exposed parking structure raceways and boxes.

V. Provide bell ends on all conduits into pullboxes and manholes, seal all conduits after conductors are pulled.

W. Cap all unused conduits with end cap. Do not tape.

X. All Fire Alarm Conduits shall be painted red.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0120

CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conductors; for power, lighting, sound, communication and control, including conductors for general wiring, flexible cords and cables, and ground conductors.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Conductors for General Wiring: Thermoplastic insulated rated for 600V manufactured in accordance with UL 83.

1. Provide 3/4 hard drawn copper conductors. Provide solid conductor for #12 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for #10 AWG and larger.

B. Conductor Connectors for General Wiring:

1. Sizes No. 14 to No. 8: Splice with insulated spring wire connectors.

a. Ideal No. 451, 455 and 453.

b. Minnesota Mining: Types Y, R, G, and B.

c. Buchanan No. B1, B2 and B4.

2. Size No. 6 or Larger, Copper: Splice and terminate with compression or pressure type connectors and terminal lugs.

C. Provide connector sealing packs for all area lighting and exterior box splices which require complete protection from dampness and water.

1. Scotchlok No.’s 3576, 3577 and 3578, by 3M Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. Conductors for General Wiring:

1. Minimum 75 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors, except use minimum 90 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors in conduits exposed on roof, or where required due to ambient temperature.

2. Stranded conductors at motors, audio video and other applications where subject to vibration.

3. Minimum size conductors for power and lighting #12 AWG, except where noted.

4. Minimum size conductors for control circuits #14 AWG stranded with THHN/THWN insulation.

B. Use flexible cords and cables for connection of special equipment as indicated. Length not to exceed 72 inches.

C. Ground Conductors:

1. Provide an insulated green ground conductor for all branch circuit wiring where indicated.

2. Bare copper conductor may be used.

a. Install ground conductors in all non-metallic conduits as required by code. Install ground conductors in all motor branch circuits and all feeders. Where ground conductor size is not indicated, provide size as required for an equipment ground conductor by the National Electrical Code.

b. Install ground conductors in all flexible metal conduits.

D. Install XHHW – 2, 90°C copper conductors for all underground installations unless noted otherwise on the plans.

E. Install for all dimmers, stranded THHN/THWN – 2 copper 90°C conductors with dedicated neutrals.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Check conduit system for damage and loose connections, replace damaged sections.

B. Check for caps at conduit openings. Make sure that inside of conduit is free of dirt and moisture.

C. Pull mandrel, one size smaller than the conduit, through entire length of all underground conduits prior to conductor installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Conductors for General Wiring:

1. Color code conductors insulation as follows:

CONDUCTOR	SYSTEM 208Y/120	VOLTAGE 480Y/277
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow

2. For conductors #6 AWG or larger, permanent plastic colored tape may be used to mark conductor in lieu of coded insulation. Tape shall cover not less than 2 inches of conductor insulation within enclosure.

a. Provide color tape on each end and at all terminal points and splices on wire enclosed in conduit.

b. Provide color tape every 3 feet on wire not enclosed in a listed wireway.

3. When pulling conductors, do not exceed manufacturer's recommended values.

4. Use polypropylene or nylon ropes for pulling conductors.

B. Insulate splices with plastic electrical tape: Scotch No. 33+, Tomic No. 1T, or equal.

C. Terminate all control wires with terminal lugs on terminal boards not designed with pressure plates. If splices are needed, use same procedure, installing a terminal board in a junction box for protection.

D. All splices or connections shall be compression type Thomas & Betts or Burndy, no split bolt connections are allowed.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Feeders: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at over-current device and load ends, at all splices and in pull boxes.

B. Branch Circuits: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at the over-current device and at all splices and devices.

C. Control Wires: Identify with the indicated number and/or letter designation at all terminal points and connections.

D. Alarm and Detection Wires: Identify with the indicated wire and zone numbers at all connections, terminal points, and coiled conductors within cabinets.

E. Conductors Terminated By Others: Indicate location of opposite end of conductor, i.e., Pull Box-Room 101.

F. For identification of conductors, use heat shrinkable white marking sleeves such as Brady Permasleeve with type written identification.

G. Circuit designation is construed to mean panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260140

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Wiring devices.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Identification: Section 260030.

B. Boxes: Section 260130.

1.03 Submittals

A. In accord with Section 260010.

1.04 DEFINITION

A. Wiring devices: This term includes all wall switches, pushbuttons, receptacles, and plates used for general purpose installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Wall switches:

1. Quiet toggle type, 20A – 120/277 VAC rated, with terminal screws to take up to No. 10 AWG conductors:

	SPST	DPST	3-WAY	SPST KEY SWITCH LOCK	4-WAY
Arrow-Hart	1991-I	1992-I	1993-I	1991-L	1994-I
Bryant	4901-I	4902-I	4903-I	4901-L	4904-I
General Electric	GE5951-2	GE5952-2	GE5953-2	GE5951-OL	GE5954-2
Hubbell	1221-I	1222-I	1223-I	1221-L	1224-I
Pass & Seymour/ Legrand	20AC1-I	20AC2-I	20AC3-I	20AC1-L	20AC4-I

2. Momentary contact type, 20A-120/277V, two-circuit, three-position, center off:

Arrow-Hart	1995-I
Bryant	4921-I
General Electric	GE5935-2
Hubbell	1557-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	1250-I

3. Passive infrared wall switch sensors: Ivory, 180° field of view, adjustable time out and ambient light, 1200 sq. ft. Coverage, 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 1500W. Maximum load, incandescent and fluorescent. As manufactured by Hubbell No. AT1201 or Owner- approved equivalent by Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

4. Fan speed controllers: AC unit rated 15A - 120V used to control up to twelve 56 in./52 in./48 in. ceiling fans or up to twenty 42 in. fans on a single circuit. Rinaudo's Reproductions No. 22394.

B. Passive infrared motion switching system:

1. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 500 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD500CRP.

2. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 2000 sq. ft. coverage, ceiling height dependent, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD2000CRP.

3. Ceiling or wall mount sensor, white, 1000 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD1000CRP.

4. Ceiling or wall mount hallway sensor, white, covers area 75 ft. long by 20 ft. wide, requires control unit. Hubbell No. PIR90HW1.

5. Low-voltage control unit, 120VAC, controls one to four sensors. Mount in 4 in. x 4in. enclosure. Hubbell No. CU120A.

6. Relay, 120VAC coil, used when load to be controlled exceeds capacity of a single circuit. Hubbell No. AAR

C. Receptacles, caps, and connectors:

1. 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, parallel slot type with grounding pin:

	DUPLEX	SINGLE	GFI
Arrow-Hart	5252-I	5261-I	GF5242-I
Bryant	5252-I	5261-I	GFR52FT
General Electric	5252-2	5261-2	TGTR115F
Hubbell	5252-I	5251-I	GF5252-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5252-I	5261-I	1591-SHG

2. 15A-250V, NEMA 6-15, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5661-I	6666
Bryant	5661-I	5666-N
General Electric	GE4069-2	GED0611
Hubbell	5661-I	5666-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5662-I	5666-X

3. 15A-125V, NEMA L5-15, locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	4700	4721	4731
Bryant	4700	4721-NSY	4732-NSY
General Electric	GL4700	GLD0511	GLD0513
Hubbell	4700	4720-C	4729-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	4700	L515-P	L515-C

4. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5361-I	5362-I
Bryant	5361-I	5362-I
General Electric	GE4102-2	GE4108-2
Hubbell	5361-I	5362-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5361-I	5362-I

5. 20A-125V, NEMA L5-20, two-pole, three-wire locking type, with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6200	6202	6204
Bryant	70520-FR	70520-NP	70520-NC
General Electric	GL0520	GLD0521	GLD0523
Hubbell	2310-A	2311	2313
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L520-R	L520-P	L520-C

6. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, two-pole, three-wire, straight blade isolated grounding type receptacle:

	DUPLEX	SINGLE
Arrow-Hart	IG5362	IG5361
Bryant	5362-IG	5361-IG
General Electric	GE8300-IG	GE8310-IG
Hubbell	IG-5362	IG-5361
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	IG-6300	IG-5361

7. 20A-125 VAC, two-pole, three-wire, NEMA 5-20, straight blade, specification grade, ivory color, ground fault circuit interrupter receptacle (GFCI), rated for feed-through wiring, with LED indicator light:

	GFCI RECEPTACLE
Hubbell	GF-5362I
Pass & Seymour	2091-S-L-I
Leviton	6898-I

8. 20A-125/250V, NEMA 14-20, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5759	5757
Bryant	-	-
General Electric	GE1420	GED1421
Hubbell	8410	8411-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1420-R	L1420-P

9. 20A-250V, NEMA 6-20, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	8510	6866	6869
Bryant	5461	5466N	5469N
General Electric	GE4182	GED0621	GED0623
Hubbell	5461	HBL5466-C	HBL5469-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5871	5466-X	5469-X

10. 20A-120/208V, NEMA L21-20, four-pole, five-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6470	6472	6474
Bryant	72120-FR	72120-NP	72120-NC
General Electric	GL2120	GLD2121	GLD2123
Hubbell	2510A	2511	2513
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L2120R	L2120P	L2120C

11. 20A-250V, NEMA L6-20, two-pole, three-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6210	6212	6214
Bryant	70620FR	70620NP	70620NC
General Electric	GL0620	GLD0621	GLD0623
Hubbell	2320A	2321	2323
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L620-R	L620-P	L620-C

12. 20A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6430	6432	6434
Bryant	71620-FR	71620-NP	71620-NC
General Electric	GL1620	GLD1621	GLD1623
Hubbell	2430A	2431	2433
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1620-R	L1620-P	L1620-C

13. 30A-125V, NEMA 5-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5716N	5717N	6716N
Bryant	9530-FR	9630-RP	-
General Electric	GE4138-3	GED0531	GED0533
Hubbell	9308	9309	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3802	5921	-

14. 30A-125V, NEMA L5-30, two-pole, three-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6330	6332	6334
Bryant	70530-FR	70530-NP	70530-NC
General Electric	GL0530	GLD0531	GLD0533
Hubbell	2610	2611	2613
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L530-R	L530-P	L530-C

15. 30A-125/250V, NEMA 14-30, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5744N	5746N
Bryant	9430-FR	5746
General Electric	GE4191-3	GED1431
Hubbell	9430	9431
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5740	5741-AN

16. 30A-125/250V, NEMA L14-30, three-pole, four-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6510	6512	6514
Bryant	71430-FR	71430-NP	71430-NC
General Electric	GL1430	GLD1431	GLD1433
Hubbell	2710-A	2711	2713
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1430-R	L1430-P	L1430-C

17. 30A-250V, NEMA L6-30, two-pole, three-wire locking blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6340	6342	6344
Bryant	70630-FR	70630-NP	70630-NC
General Electric	GL0630	GLD0631	GLD0633
Hubbell	2620-A	2621	2623
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L630-R	L630-P	L630-C

18. 30A-250V, NEMA 6-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5700N	5701N	6700N
Bryant	9630-FR	9630-ANP	-
General Electric	GE4139-3	GE4328-9	GE4373-9
Hubbell	9330	9331	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3801	5931	-

19. 50A-208V (50A-600V), three-pole, four-wire locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	3769	3765	3764
Bryant	3769	3765	3764
General Electric	LD3769	LD3765	LD3764
Hubbell	3769	3765-C	3764-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3769	3765	3764

20. 50A-125/250V, NEMA 15-50, three-pole, four-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5754N	5745N
Bryant	9450-FR	5745
General Electric	GE4181-3	GE4180-3
Hubbell	9450	9451
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5750	5751-AN

21. 50A-125/250V, three-pole, four-wire grounding locking blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Bryant	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

22. 50A-250V, NEMA 6-50, two-pole, three-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5709N	5710N	6709N
Bryant	9650-FR	9650-RP	-
General Electric	GE4141-3	GED0651	GED0653
Hubbell	9367	9368	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3804	3869	-

23. 60A-120/208V, three-phase, 60 Hz, five-pole, five-wire, watertight, with threaded cap:

	BOX	ANGLE ADAPTER	RECEPTACLE BODY	COMPLETE ASSEMBLY
Hubbell	26401	26404	26520	-
Crouse-Hinds	-	-	-	Area-6575
Russell Stoll	-	-	-	DS6516-FRAB-

24. 60A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	-	-	-
Bryant	-	-	-
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	HBL 26410	HBL 26402	HBL 26418
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

D. Safety receptacle: 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, straight blade grounding safety receptacle, Hubbell No. SG-62H-1.

E. Door monitoring switches:

1. General: Provide magnetic door switches (one per leaf) and key switches at specific door locations as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Electrical Drawings details for schematic installation details of door switches.

2. Magnetic contact switches: Provide concealed magnetic SPDT switches with minimum 6-ft. wire leads, Sentrol No. 1076W-06 for hollow metal doors and frames. Where necessary, provide other similar Sentrol types to suit concealed installation conditions, as approved by Owner and compatible with Owner's ride control and/or existing security system equipment. Color of switches to closely match finish or paint color of door frame.

3. Key switches: Arrow-Hart No. 1191L.

F. Device cover plates:

1. Interior plates: Specification grade plastic, 0.1 in. thick, ivory in color, UL listed.

a. Plates in kitchens and restrooms to be polished stainless steel, 0.040 in. thick except in kitchens use double lift lid weatherproof gasketed plates for convenience receptacles.

b. MATV plate: RMS No. CA-4028.

2. Exterior plates: Choose type of exterior cover plate in accord with the device location and/or manner in which device will be used. Device cover plates shall be die-cast aluminum with hinged cover, rated for respective type of use specified below, or as indicated on Drawings.

a. Outlet box weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating, gasketed, for unattended use with cover closed, padlockable latching cover to meet OSHA lockout/tagout requirements, large cord opening and UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Intermatic or Leviton.

b. Low profile weatherproof cover: Gasketed, approved for use with cover open, self-closing hinged covers (two independent self-closing lids for duplex receptacles which are horizontally mounted), UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

c. Communication outlet weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating for unattended use with cover closed, two-cord openings and UL listed. As manufactured by Red Dot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mount switches and receptacles in vertical position in building interiors.

B. Mount receptacles with weatherproof plates in horizontal position.

C. Install receptacles mounted vertically so that the ground contact falls on the top position, and horizontally-mounted receptacles with neutral pole in top position.

D. Use plastic blank plates on J-boxes in public areas.

E. Use mechanical type door switches for load control.

F. Install receptacles for plug in lighting fixtures within 36 in. of fixture location.

G. Use safety type receptacles with low profile weatherproof metal covers for all convenience outlets in guest accessible areas (i.e., queue lines, waiting areas, etc.).

H. All GFI type exterior receptacles shall be provided with weatherproof metal hoods.

I. GFI type receptacles shall not be fed-through wire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0164

BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Branch circuit panelboards.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260000.

B. Overcurrent Protective Devices: Section 260180.

C. Control Devices: Section 264901.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Provide factory assembled, enclosed panelboards in dead front cabinets, with doors, surface mounted or recessed as indicated, not less than 20" wide and 5-3/4" deep. Height will depend on the number of breakers and spaces.

B. Where a control compartment is indicated, provide an integral compartment with a separate hinged lockable door held with captive screws. Identify all internal control wiring with manufacturers wire numbering or control wire numbering when indicated, at all terminal points and connections.

C. Provide feeder terminal lugs for both main lugs only and main breakers rated for use with copper conductors.

D. Provide full length copper bussing including areas indicated as space only.

E. Provide full size neutral bus where neutral bus is indicated. Provide equipment ground bus and bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Key all door locks alike.

G. 120/208V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NQOD or Powerlink G3 NF with programmable module where designated, alternate bid for General Electric type AQ.

H. 277/480V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NF, alternate bid for General Electric type CCB.

I. All equipment shall be listed to meet or exceed the available fault current by 10%.

J. Doors shall be hinged.

K. All placards are welded steel type.

L. Provide hinged deadfront doors to allow internal access to panel without totally rewiring cover panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Secure panelboards to building structure to withstand wire pulling strains.

B. Secure surface mounted panelboards to wood studs or channel material spanning metal studs.

C. Do not use toggle bolts.

D. Contractor shall program lighting control Powerlink panelboard per owner’s requirements.

3.02 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all branch circuit panelboards shown on the single line diagram.

B. Provide panelboard and source feed designation on nameplates with 3/8" minimum height lettering for the panel name and 1/4" height lettering for the source feed designation.

EXAMPLE: LA

FED FROM: DLA

C. Secure nameplates with at least two spaces or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

D. Provide a typewritten directory for each branch circuit panelboard, showing each circuits and its use. Provide metal directory frame with plastic window.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0190

SUPPORT DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Support devices for conduit, boxes, lighting fixtures and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Hangers, Straps and Beam Clamps:

1. Efcor.
2. Raco, Inc.
3. Steel City.
4. O.Z./Gedney Co.
5. Caddy Fastening System by ERICO Products Inc.

B. Channels and Fittings:

1. Kindorf.
2. Unistrut Corp.

C. Anchors:

1. Acherman-Johnson Corp.
2. Phillips Drill Co.
3. Rawl Products Co.

2.02 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Hangers: Steel cadmium plated.

B. Straps: One-hole and two-hole malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or steel, cadmium or zinc plated.

C. Beam Clamps: Malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or cadmium plated.

D. Channels and Fittings:

1. Channels: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2. Fittings: Galvanized.

E. Anchors: Self drilling and expansion bolt types. No wood or fiber plugs or concrete nails are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. Use one-hole or two-hole straps for single conduit runs on walls or ceilings.

B. Use hangers with solid steel rods for hanging single conduits.

C. Use formed channel trapezes for groups of two or more conduits.

D. To fasten boxes and supports to:

1. Wood: Use wood screws or screw type nails of equal holding power.

2. Brick and Concrete: Use bolts and expansion shields.

3. Hollow Masonry Units: Use toggle bolts.

E. Support sheet metal boxes from building structure directly or by bar hangers.

F. Do not penetrate reinforced concrete beams with fastenings more than 1-1/2" or reinforced concrete joints with more than 3/4" fastenings to prevent contact with reinforcing steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2450

GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. N.E.C.: Article 250 "Grounding".

B. Underwriter's Laboratories (U.L.). Standard A67 - "Grounding and Bonding Equipment". STD 869 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. ITEE - Standards 142 and 241.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM:

A. A permanent grounding system with methods and materials in accordance with applicable Codes and Standards, able to conduct ground fault currents to the grounded neutral of electrical distribution systems, and limit potential differences between grounding conductors, raceways and enclosures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on grounding systems and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of grounding systems and accessories including, but not limited to, ground wiring, copper braid and bus, ground rods, and plate electrodes.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer qualifies with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding experience similar to that required for project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Handle electrical grounding accessories and components carefully to avoid damage. Store in location that will protect from dirt and weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUND RODS:

A. Copper clad steel, unless indicated otherwise. Minimum dimension of 5/8" diameter by 8' long or larger if indicated and sectional rods with couplings where lengths exceeding 12' are specified or indicated, or where added driving depth is required to achieve a specified minimum resistance.

2.02 GROUNDING ELECTRODE:

A. Bare stranded copper, 3/0 AWG unless indicated otherwise, for installation in soil or embedded in concrete and cable with type TW insulation when installed in raceway. Install without splice from connection to connection.

2.03 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

A. Type TW insulation, unless specified or indicated otherwise with a continuous green outer insulating jacket for size #6 AWG and smaller and with green tape banding for #4 AWG and larger, marked at each access point (e.g.: Junction boxes, Enclosures).

2.04 CLAMPS AND PRESSURE CONNECTORS:

A. Cast copper, copper alloy, or bronze alloy suitable for use with aluminum and copper. Double bolt type with formed shoe and "U" cable clamp for connection to pipe or conduit; Single bolt type with cable shoe and "U" clamp for connections to flat bar or metal; and double bolt, parallel conductor split clamp type for cable to cable connections.

2.05 WELDED CONNECTIONS:

A. Exothermic process (Cadweld or Thermoweld).

2.06 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

A. Copper 1/4" X 2-1/2" X 24", unless otherwise indicated. Two rows of holes on 1-1/2" centers for 1/2" bolt, to receive cables from two directions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Ground conductive raceways, cable trays and enclosures for electrical systems wiring. Make ground circuits complete to form permanent conductive paths. Solidly ground each low voltage electrical system unless indicated or specified as ungrounded, or grounded through an impedance of a specified value. Provide bare conductors when in open air or soil and provide 600 volt, green, insulated conductors when in raceway.

3.02 MAIN GROUNDING JUMPER:

A. Install a main grounding jumper between the system neutral and the enclosure ground bus (or directly to enclosure where ground bus is not present) at each location where system grounding is required. Main grounding jumper:

1. Formed bus in switchboards and panelboards.

2. Formed bus or copper cable in transformers not coupled in unitized assembly with distribution equipment.

3.03 GROUND CONNECTIONS:

A. Make grounding electrode connections electrically ahead of any overcurrent or disconnect device or tap connection such that disconnection of neutral load conductors does not interfere with or remove the system ground connection. Use separate lugs on the transformer neutral terminals for neutral and main grounding jumpers when cable is used for transformer connections.

3.04 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS:

A. For each separately derived system, grounded or ungrounded, install a grounding electrode conductor between each system enclosure ground bus (or bolted connection to enclosure where ground bus is not present) and a cold water pipe or building structural steel of one (1) inch size or larger near the separately derived system ground connection. Make connections to water pipes or steel accessible for easy inspection. Provide a separate ground conductor for each audio, video, isolated panels and UPS as noted on the plans.

3.05 SERVICE GROUND:

A. For each low voltage service, install a grounding electrode conductor between the system enclosure ground bus and the water service entrance to the building and install bonding jumpers around insulating unions and removable fittings in the water pipe between the grounding electrode conductor connection to the water pipe and the water service entrance.

3.06 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM:

A. Install a complete grounding electrode system with interconnecting cables and terminations at the equipment room ground terminal bar. Make connections to the grounding electrode system accessible. Install the following grounding electrode systems:

1. Metal frame of building.

2. Grounding electrode encased by at least two inches of concrete, within and near the bottom of the building foundation or footing of the type specified in Part 2 - Products, at least 20 feet in length without splice from connection to connection.

3. Connection of other metal piping systems as required by National Electrical Code Article 250.

4. Driven ground rods.

5. Driven steel piles.

6. Connection to water service with bonding jumper around water meter.

3.07 GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTORS:

A. Install grounding electrode conductor in PVC or other non-conductive, non-metallic enclosure where a raceway system is indicated or necessary for conductor installation. Install grounding electrode conductors without splice from the enclosure ground bus to the connection at the grounding electrode system.

3.08 GROUND RODS:

A. Install a vertical position, full length below grade unless specified otherwise, and with conductor and top of rod 6" minimum below grade. Provide exotheric welds at all connections.

3.09 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

A. Install in equipment rooms where indicated. Mount bar by anchors and bolts using 1-1/2" long segments of 1/2" rigid conduit as spacer between bar and wall. Use a minimum of two supports, 18" on center. Connect grounding electrode system conductors, system enclosure ground bus, and other indicated electrode systems to the terminal bar. Label permanently all ground conductors as to destination location, e.g. TR1, panel IPS, etcetera.

3.10 EQUIPMENT GROUND:

A. Form the equipment ground circuits with rigid metallic raceways (e.g., EMT, rigid steel conduit) unless indicated otherwise. Make all threaded coupling connections wrench tight. Install bonding jumpers for continuity around fittings and terminations where the conductive raceway is made non-continuous. Where indicated or specified, install ground conductors in raceways to augment the circuits formed by the metallic raceway system. Bond the conductors to boxes or enclosures in which access is possible. Size conductors as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger. Install grounding bushings and bonding jumpers to enclosures

or ground bussing for the following: Service entrance feeder; each location where multiple ring knockouts are damaged during conduit installation; each location where conduits are stubbed up into floor mounted and each conduit termination at a painted enclosure where paint is not removed before installation of raceway.

3.11 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY GROUNDING:

A. Install a ground conductor inside all flexible raceways (e.g., Flexible steel, liquid tight) regardless of length. Bond the conductor to the enclosure or ground bus in the nearest box or access on either side of the flexible section. Size conductor as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.12 NON-CONDUCTIVE RACEWAY:

A. Install a ground conductor in raceways of non-conductive materials. Bond conductor to conductive enclosures in which access is possible. Bond non-current carrying conductive equipment contained in a non-conductive enclosure. Install insulated or bare conductors, sized as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.13 SECTIONAL RACEWAY:

A. Install a ground conductor in sectional raceways with removable covers for access (e.g., Plug-in strips, surface raceway systems, and wireways) unless specified otherwise. Size conductor in accordance with the N.E.C. for the largest phase conductor size installed in raceway, or as indicated. Bond sections of the raceway to the ground conductor. Connect receptacle ground terminals in the raceway to the ground conductor, and make other ground connections indicated on the drawings.

3.14 CABLE SUPPORT SYSTEMS:

A. Ground elements of the cable support system to panelboards, cabinets and switchboards from which their circuits originate. Install a ground conductor sized as required by code, as indicated, or #12 AWG, whichever is larger.

3.15 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, METALLIC SHEATH:

A. Use multi-conductor cable with metallic sheath or armor approved for use as ground circuit conductor or install ground conductor(s). Size ground circuit conductor as required by code, as specified, or as indicated on the drawings, whichever is larger. Terminating devices for cable using the sheath or armor as the ground circuit conductor shall be approved for use as the connecting device between the cable and the enclosure. Terminate internal ground circuit conductors by lug to the interior of the enclosure or to the contained ground bus where present. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors.

3.16 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, NON-METALLIC SHEATHED:

A. Use only non-metallic sheathed multi-conductor cables having a ground circuit conductor enclosed in the sheath the same size as the ungrounded conductors. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors. Terminate ground circuit conductor by lug to the enclosure ground bus where present or to the interior of the enclosure.

3.17 GROUND CONDUCTOR BONDING:

A. Bond grounding conductors to boxes or enclosures at each access point. Do not use building steel as equipment grounding path. Use welded ground connections, at least where such are buried in soil, installed below slabs on grade, or embedded in concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2510

LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Lighting fixtures, including lamps, accessories and support materials.

B. Related work:

1. Submittals: Section 01 3300.

2. Outlet and Junction Boxes: Section 26 0130.

3. Supporting Devices: Section 26 0190.

4. Contactors, Relays, Time Switches, Photocontrols, etc.: Section 26 4901.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Fixtures schedule lists one or more acceptable manufacturers for each fixture type.

B. Provide all lighting fixtures of each type from the same manufacturer.

C. Provide sockets for screw base lamps of plated steel, brass or bronze.

D. Lamps Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. General Electric.

2. Phillips.

3. Sylvania.

4. As indicated for specialty lamps.

E. Flexible metal conduit systems connecting individual tandem wired lighting fixtures.

1. Conductors carrying line voltage and current shall be sized in accordance with the overcurrent device protecting the circuit indicated.

2. Provide a #12 AWG minimum size ground conductor.

F. Provide electronic ballasts for all fluorescent and HID fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Provide a lighting fixture for each lighting outlet indicated.

B. Provide recessed and semi recessed fixtures with mounting frames compatible with the ceiling and wall systems employed and secure fixture mechanically to frame.

C. Align rows of suspended and surface mounted fluorescent fixtures to form straight lines at uniform elevations.

D. Provide swivel ball type hangers which will allow a minimum of 45 degrees angle for fixtures indicated as pendant mounted.

E. Make recessed fixture fit snugly against ceiling to prevent light leakage.

F. Support suspended and surface mounted LED fixtures as follows:

1. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of two fastenings.

2. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and over 50 inches long, a minimum of three fastenings.

3. Fixtures over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of four fastenings.

G. Support pendant mounted LED fixtures as follows:

1. Single fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants.

2. Single fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants at each end or one double pendant at each end.

3. Continuous rows of fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of one single pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.

4. Continuous rows of fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants or one double pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.

5. Locate pendants for continuous row fixtures at each joint and each end of row.

6. Rigidly fasten continuous row fixtures together with fixtures manufacturer supplied joiner.

H. Provide each lighting fixture with the lamps indicated on the fixture schedule.

1. Provide self extinguishing lamps in open bottom or unshielded metal halide fixtures.

I. Clean and relamp existing fixtures to be reused.

J. EMT shall not be used to support suspended fixtures of any type. Suspension shall be by means of standard hangers, where available and applicable, by rigid threaded conduit and fittings, or by rods.

K. Where fixtures are to be mounted on, or suspended from concrete ceiling, provide cast in place inserts.

L. Fixtures shall not be supported by outlet box cover screws alone; provide a fixture stud or “hickey” for added support.

M. Provide a junction box at each exit light fixture indicated.

N. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors and liquid tight flexible conduit to each light fixture.

O. All suspended fixtures will be installed with 1/8-inch safety cable and four Crosby clamps (two top and two bottom) to be used as a fixture support backup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4721

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY VOICE EVACUATION FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This specification document provides the requirements for the Fire Alarm Systems throughout the facility. These systems shall include, but not be limited to, system terminal cabinets, signal power boosters, backboards, terminal strips, devices with termination, wire/cabling, testing and verification and other relevant components. The contractor shall include all costs for devices, wire, cable, panels, installation labor, tests, approvals and as-built documentation. Additionally, the contractor will be required to provide the necessary interfaces (control modules, etc.) to the monitoring system in which audio is incorporated. All conduits for the fire alarm systems and associated wiring shall be included. The fire alarm contractor shall provide “shop” drawing layouts to owner showing device locations mounting heights and conduit size requirements.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. General Requirements:

1. The contractor shall furnish and install an automatic addressable fire amplifier alarm, signal booster panels, Manual Pull Stations, Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors, system alarm connections, connection to building water flow, tamper and post indicator valves, Alarm Speakers, Alarm Strobes, Alarm Speakers/Strobes, Alarm Mini-Speakers as required by code and as specified herein.

2. Labeling: All system equipment shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name and logotype to assure the integrity of the complete system.

1.03 RELATED WORK DOCUMENTS – REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPEC SECTIONS: 014523, 078413, 029200.

A. Submittals.

B. Coordination

C. Electrical General Requirements

D. Electrical Raceway

E. Electrical Conduit

F. Electrical Outlet and Junction Boxes

G. Electrical Interior Pull boxes and wireways

H. Electrical Grounding systems

I. Fire Alarm Audio Evacuation Systems

J. Mechanical Plans (connections to heating and air conditioning units)

K. Plumbing Plans (sprinkler flow, tamper and Post Indicator Valve locations) 211313

L. Systems Plans (monitoring systems)

M. Electrical Plans

1.04 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting evac/fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control panel, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of 2016 CBC/CFC NFPA 72 Standards for protected premises signaling systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system field wiring shall be supervised either electrically or by software-directed polling of field devices.

C. The FACP and peripheral initiation devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single manufacturer (or division thereof).

D. The installing company shall employ only factory-trained technicians on site to install and perform the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity. No “parts & smarts” installation will be acceptable.

1.05 SCOPE

A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.

B. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on a two wire Signaling Line Circuit (SLC).

2. Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be a two-wire circuit.

3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be as manufacturers required cabling for speakers, amplifiers and related equipment as required by CBC/CFC 907.

4. Digitized electronic signals shall employ check digits or multiple polling.

5. A single ground or open on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.

6. Alarm signals arriving at the main FACP shall not be lost following a power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.

7. The Alarm System shall perform the following functions per CBC/CFC 907.5.2.2.2 thru 907.5.2.2.5.

    a. Provide automatic fire alarm detection in all building spaces as dictated by local code requirements.

    b. Provide evacuation signals as dictated by CBC/CFC 907 code requirements.

    c. Provide visible alarms per 907.5.2.3.1 thru 907.5.2.3.4.

    d. Provide exterior alarm notifications per CFC 907.

    e. Perform any added functions as specified or required by local codes or AHJ.

    f. Emergency voice/alarm communications system.

C. Basic System Functional Operation:

1. When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

    a. The system alarm LED shall flash.

    b. A local piezo electric signal in the control panel shall sound.

c. A backlit 80 character LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.

d. Printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.

e. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed and the associated system outputs (alarm Notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality. Equivalent equipment from other manufacturers may be substituted for the specified equipment as long as the minimum standards are met.

2. For equipment other than that specified, the contractor shall supply proof that such substitute equipment equals or exceeds the features, functions, performance, and quality of the specified equipment.

B. Software Modifications: Provide per NFPA 72, 7.5.7

1. Provide the services of a factory trained and certified authorized technician to perform all system software programming per NFPA 72, 7.5.7, upgrades or changes. Response time of the technician to the site shall not exceed 4 hours.

2. Provide all hardware, software, programming tools and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system on site. Modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for devices or zones. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modification on site. Modification of software shall not require power-down of the system or loss of system fire protection while modifications are being made.

3. A copy of the site specific software shall be provided to the client after completion of programming including all passwords. A copy of this

program shall be stored on site in non-volatile, non-erasable, non-rewritable memory.

C. Certifications: Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

D. Owner’s designated representative shall approve all equipment submittals.

E. In addition to the General requirements, submit all materials for approval arranged in the same order as Specifications, Individually referenced to Specification paragraph and drawing number Submit number required In Division I plus three (3) copies of A4 material and 2 prints plus one reproducible of drawings in A0, minimum. Submit A4 items bound in volumes and A0 drawings in edgebound sets.

F. Progress Schedule: Include duration and milestones for the following:

1. All submittals specified.

2. Shipment to site.

3. Installation.

4. Field testing.

5. Training.

6. First beneficial use date.

G. Manufacturer's Product Data:

1. List of Materials: For each item, Include:

a. Manufacturer.

b. Model number.

c. Listing: CSFM.

d. Quantity.

2. Manufacturer's Product Data: In sequence of List of Materials, Data sheet for each item, including all accessories, marked for proposed product.

Photo copies will not be accepted. Original manufacturer specifications sheets only.

H. Field/Shop Drawings:

1. Resubmit: for coordination reference complete with corrections from previous submittal:

a. List of Materials.

b. Manufacturer's Product Data.

2. Field (installation) Drawings: Collate in sequence:

a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet.

b. Floor plans. At scale of Contract Documents. Show:

(1) Devices with circuit number.

(2) Rough-in.

(3) Mounting height.

(4) Conduit size.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Wire fill.

c. Sections/Elevations. At scale of Contract Documents.

(1) Mounting location reference.

d. Enlarged Plans. At scale of Contract Documents or larger as required for trade coordination. Show:

(1) Refer to “floor plans”.

(2) Architectural features.

(3) Clearances.

e. System conduit riser drawing, show:

(1) Terminal cabinets.

(2) Coordination with floor plans.

(3) Wire runs not shown on floor plans.

(4) Wire type.

(5) Wire fill.

f. Mounting details

(1) Stamped and signed by Engineer licensed in jurisdiction for work of this type.

(2) Show loads, strength of connections, etc.

(3) Show calculations - on drawings or in bound volume for review by authorities having jurisdiction.

(4) Provide details for:

(a) Racks/cabinets/panels

g. Installation details as required.

(1) Terminal cabinets: terminations.

h. Wire run sheets (if used) Show:

(1) Wire Number.

(2) Source.

(3) Designation

(4) Signal Type.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Operating level or voltage (if applies).

3. Shop (Fabrication) Drawings: Collate In sequence:

a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet (if separate set from Field Drawings).

b. System functional drawings. Submit separate drawing for each system/subsystem. Show:

(1) Equipment: Function, make, model.

(2) Wire number.

(3) Wire Type.

c. Fabrication details submit for:

(1) Receptacles.

(2) Panels.

(3) Special mounting provisions.

(4) Legends/engraving details. Half or full size:

(a) Receptacles.

(b) Panels.

(c) Equipment.

4. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

5. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.

6. Show annunciator layout, configurations, and terminations.

I. Shop and Field Test Reports: Provide per CFC 901.2.1 provisions.

1. Schedule: Submit test reports In timely manner relative to Project schedule such that owner may conduct Verification of submitted Test Data at owner’s option, without delay of progress.

a. Shop test report: Submit prior to shipping completed system to project site.

b. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been

tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statem ent.

2. Test Reports: Include:

   a. Time and date of test.

   b. Personnel conducting test.

   c. Test Object.

   d. Procedure used.

   e. Test equipment, Including serial and date of calibration.

   f. Results of test - numerical or graphical presentation.

3. Verification of Submitted Test Data: owner may elect to verify some or all test data submitted. Contractor to provide statement of compliance per CFC 901.2.1 as required when requesting final test. Retest In presence of designated observer(s) at reasonable convenience of owner. Provide technician familiar with work of this Section. Provide all test equipment.

J. Reference Data for Operation, Maintenance and Repair

1. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, submit one (1) additional set. Submit in three post binders (not ring binder) with Tabs.

2. Index.

3. Systems operating Instructions.

4. Reduced set of system Record Drawings.

5. Key schedule.

6. Maintenance and spare parts schedules.

7. Shop and Field Test Reports.

8. Equipment manuals. Collate alphabetically by manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's original operation, Instruction and service manuals for each equipment item. For each set, provide manufacturer's original printed copies only. Photocopies not acceptable.

K. Record Drawings in AutoCAD R2014 format min.

1. Quantity:

a. Review sets: as for Shop and Field Drawings.

b. Record set:

(1) Three (3) blueline.

(2) One CD disk with applicable .DWG files

2. Content: All drawings required under “Field and Shop Drawings”. Show “as Installed” condition.

L. Other than Specified Equipment

1. Equipment other than specified shall be considered for approval provided the following is submitted in writing by the contractor to the Consultant ten (3) days before the bid date:

2. Complete lists, descriptions and drawings of materials to be used.

3. A complete list of current drain requirements during normal supervisory conditions, trouble conditions, and alarm conditions

4. Battery standby calculations showing total standby power needed to meet the system requirements as specified

M. Substituted Equipment:

1. If equipment other than that specified is supplied, it shall be the contractor's obligation to submit the appropriate documentation and allow the specifying Consultant sufficient time to consider the equality of the substituted items.

N. Satisfying the Entire Intent of these Specifications

1. It is the contractor's responsibility to meet the entire intent of these specifications. Deviations from the specified items shall be at the risk of the contractor until the date of final acceptance by the Consultant and owner’s representative.

2. All costs for removal, relocation, or replacement of a substituted item shall be at the risk of the contractor.

1.07 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

1.08 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

B. As part of the submittal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, test, and repair described below. Include also a quote of unscheduled maintenance/repair, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

C. Maintenance and testing shall be on a semiannual basis or as required by the AHJ. A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the contractor that shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance. The schedule shall include:

1. Systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, waterflow switches and all accessories of the fire alarm system.

2. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually.

3. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of CFC 907.8.B;907.8.4 CSFM & NFPA Standards.

1.09 POST CONTRACT EXPANSIONS:

A. The contractor shall provide parts and labor to expand the system specified, if so requested, for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance.

B. As part of the submittal, include a quotation for all parts and material, and all installation and test labor as needed to increase the number of intelligent or addressable devices by ten percent (10%). This quotation shall include intelligent smoke detectors, intelligent heat detectors, addressable manual stations, addressable monitor modules and addressable control modules equal (list actual quantity of each type).

C. Quotation shall include installation and test labor and labor to reprogram the system for this 10% expansion. If additional FACP hardware would be required, include the material and labor necessary to install this hardware.

D. Do not include cost of conduit or wire or the cost to install conduit or wire except for labor to make final connections at the FACP and at each intelligent addressable device. Do not include cost of conventional peripherals or the cost of initiating devices or Notification appliances connected to the addressable monitor/control modules.

E. Submittals that do not include this estimate of post contract expansion cost will not be accepted.

1.10 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards.

1. DSA Requirements including all IR documents.

2. County of Ventura Fire Code

3. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

4. CFC

5. NFPA Fire Code

1.11 APPROVALS

A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from internationally recognized agencies.

B. The system shall be listed by the international agencies as suitable for extinguishing release applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the Fire Alarm Code.

B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturers' recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.

C. All Equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

2.02 CONDUIT AND WIRE

A. Conduit:

1. Conduit shall be red & installed in accordance with the DSA & fire marshal requirements.

2. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.

3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of Power, or Class circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors.

4. Wiring for 24 volt control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.

5. Conduits shall not enter the Fire Alarm Control Panel, or any other remotely mounted Control Panel equipment or backboxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.

6. Conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) minimum and red in color.

B. Wire:

1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.

2. Wiring shall be in accordance with DSA codes and approved by CSFM and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for Initiating

Device Circuits and Signaling Line Circuits, and 14 AWG (1.63 mm) for Notification Appliance Circuits.

3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.

4. Wire and cable not installed in conduit shall have a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation.

5. Wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded and support a minimum wiring distance of 10,000 feet. The system shall support up to 1,000 ft. of untwisted, unshielded wire. The system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the communication loop.

6. All field wiring shall be completely supervised.

7. The Fire Alarm Control panel shall be capable of T-Tapping two wire type. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC's) Systems, which do not allow or have restrictions in, for example, the amount of T-Taps, length of T-Taps etc., are not acceptable.

8. All wire/cable used in underground or below grade, applications shall be rated by the manufacturer for the intended use and be gel filled.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

1. All boxes and cabinets shall be DIN listed for their use and purpose.

D. Initiating circuits shall be arranged to serve like categories (manual, smoke, water flow). Mixed category circuitry shall not be permitted except on signaling line circuits connected to intelligent reporting devices.

E. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 16 amperes. This circuit shall be labeled at the Main Power Distribution Panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire Alarm Control Panel Primary Power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The Control Panel Cabinet shall be grounded securely to either a cold water pipe or grounding rod.

2.03 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

A. The FACP shall be an Edwards EST3 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

B. System Capacity and General Operation:

1. The control panel shall provide, or be capable of expansion to 2000 intelligent/addressable devices.

2. The system shall include Form-C alarm and trouble relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC. It shall also include four Class B (Style Y) programmable Notification Appliance Circuits.

3. The system shall support programmable driven relays.

4. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.

5. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the Fire Alarm Control Panel.

6. The FACP shall provide the following features:

   a. Drift Compensation to extend detector accuracy over life.

   b. Sensitivity Test

   c. Maintenance Alert to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.

   d. System Status Reports to display or printer.

   e. Alarm Verification, with verification counters.

   f. PAS presignal.

   g. Rapid manual station reporting (under 2 seconds).

   h. Non-Alarm points for general (non-fire) control.

   i. Periodic Detector Test, conducted automatically by software.

   j. Pre-alarm for advanced fire warning.

k. Cross Zoning with the capability of: counting two detectors in alarm, two software zones in alarm, or one smoke detector and one thermal detector.

l. March time and temporal coding options.

m. Walk Test, with check for two detectors set to same address.

n. Security Monitor Points.

o. Control-By-Time for non-fire operations, with holiday schedules.

p. Day/Night automatic adjustment of detector sensitivity.

q. Device Blink Control for sleeping areas.

C. Central Microprocessor:

1. The Microprocessor shall communicate with, monitor, and control all external interfaces with the control panel. It shall include EPROM for system program storage, non-volatile memory for building-specific program storage, and a "watch dog" timer circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.

2. The microprocessor shall contain and execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Control-by-event equations shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.

3. The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of system displays, printer, and history file. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail. The real time clock may also be used to control non-fire functions at programmed time-of-day, day-of-week, and day-of-year.

D. Display:

1. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator and may be used to program all system operational parameters.

2. The display shall include status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, and software zones.

3. The display shall provide an 80-character back-lit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that will indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, SYSTEM ALARM, SYSTEM TROUBLE, SIGNAL SILENCED, SUPERVISORY, and PRE-ALARM.

4. The Display shall provide a key touch key-pad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels shall be provided to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

5. The Display shall include the following operator functions: SIGNAL SILENCE, RESET, DRILL, and ACKNOWLEDGE.

E. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC):

1. The SLC interface shall provide power to and communicate with intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and intelligent modules (monitor or control). This shall be accomplished over a single SLC loop and shall be capable of Style 4 or Style 6 wiring.

2. The loop interface shall receive analog information from all intelligent detectors that shall be processed to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for each detector. The software shall automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information shall also be used for automatic detector testing and for the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

3. The detector software shall meet all local VDE and VdS requirements and be certified by VdS as a calibrated sensitivity test instrument.

4. The detector software shall allow manual or automatic sensitivity adjustment.

F. Serial Interfaces:

1. An EIA-232 interface between the Fire Alarm Control Panel and Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals shall be provided.

2. The EIA-232 interface shall allow the use of printers, CRT monitors, and PC compatible computers.

3. The EIA-232 interface shall include special protocol methods that allow off-site monitoring of the FACP over standard dial-up phone lines. This ancillary capability shall allow remote readout of all status information, including analog values, and shall not interfere with or degrade FACP operations when used. It shall allow remote FACP Acknowledge, Reset, or Signal Silence in this mode. It shall also allow adjustment of detector sensitivity and readout of the history file.

4. An EIA-485 interface shall be available for the serial connection of remote annunciators and LCD displays.

5. The EIA-485 interface may be used for network connection to a Proprietary Receiving Unit.

G. Enclosures:

1. The control panel shall be housed in a DIN listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.

2. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators.

H. All interfaces and associated equipment are to be protected so that they will not be affected by voltage surges or line transients, consistent with DIN standards.

I. An optional module shall be available which provides Form-C relays rated at 5.0. The relays shall track programmable software zones.

J. Power Supply:

1. Per CBC/CFC 907.6.2 the primary Power Supply shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP and shall be a dedicated lock on breaker source.

2. It shall provide 5.0 amps of usable Notification appliance power, using a switching 24 VDC regulator. A 3.0 amp notification expansion power supply shall be available for the demanding requirements visual devices, for a total system capacity of 8 amps.

3. It shall provide a battery charger for 30 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

4. It shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.

5. It shall be power-limited.

6. It shall provide optional meters to indicate battery voltage and charging current.

K. Field Charging Power Supply: The FCPS is a device designed for use as either a remote 24 volt power supply or used to power Notification Appliances.

1. Provide per CFC 604.2.4 on emergency power source with back up power.

2. The FCPS shall offer up to 6.0 amps (4.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24 volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 7.0 amp hour batteries and to support 30 hour standby.

3. The Field Charging Power Supply shall have two input triggers. The input trigger shall be a Notification Appliance Circuit (from the fire alarm control panel) or a relay. Four outputs (two Style Y or Z and two style Y) shall be available for connection to the Notification devices.

4. The FCPS shall include an attractive surface mount backbox.

5. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include the ability to delay the AC fail delay requirements.

6. The FCPS include power limited circuitry.

L. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks:

1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be a removable, plug-in type and have sufficient capacity for 18 to 12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks, which are permanently fixed, are not acceptable.

M. Operators Controls:

1. Acknowledge Switch:

a. Activation of the control panel Acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and Trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the 80-character LCD display to the next alarm or trouble condition.

b. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator piezo sounders.

2. Signal Silence Switch: Activation of the Signal silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silenceable by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.

3. System Reset Switch: The system reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.

a. Holding the system RESET switch shall perform a lamp test function.

4. Drill (Evacuate) Switch:

a. The drill switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.

N. Field Programming:

1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools or electronic equipment and shall not require field replacement of electronic integrated circuits.

2. All programming may be accomplished through the standard FACP keypad.

3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

4. The programming function shall be enabled with a password that may be defined specifically for the system when it is installed. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level is used for status level changes such as zone disable or manual on/off commands. A second (higher-level) is used for actual change of program information.

5. Program edit shall not interfere with normal operation and fire protection. If a fire condition is detected during programming operation, the system shall exit programming and perform fire protection functions as programmed.

6. A special program check function shall be provided to detect common operator errors.

7. An Auto-Program (self-learn) function shall be provided to quickly install initial functions and make the system operational.

8. For flexibility, an off-line programming function, with batch upload/download, shall also be available.

O. Specific System Operations:

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all analog intelligent smoke detectors in the system from the control panel. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed window.

2. Alarm Verification: Each intelligent addressable smoke detector in the system shall be independently selected and enabled to be alarm verified. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 5 to 30 seconds. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

3. Point Disable: Any device in the system may be enabled or disabled through the system keypad.

4. Point Read: The system shall be able to display or print the following point status diagnostic functions:

   a. Device status.

   b. Device types.

   c. Custom device labels.

   d. View analog detector values.

   e. Device zone assignments.

   f. ll program Parameters.

5. System Status Reports: Upon command from an operator of the system, a status report will be generated and printed, listing system status.

6. System History Recording and Reporting: The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall contain a History Buffer that will be capable of storing up to 800 system alarms/troubles/operator actions. Each of these activation's will be stored and time and date stamped with the actual time of the activation. The contents of the History Buffer may be manually reviewed, one event at a time, or printed in its entirety.

    a. Although the foreground history buffer may be cleared for user convenience, a background, non-erasable buffer shall be maintained which provides the last 800 system events.

    b. The History Buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems that use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.

7. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent smoke detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.

    a. If any intelligent smoke detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the Trouble Mode, and the particular detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.

8. Pre-alarm Function: The system shall provide two levels of pre-alarm warning to give advance notice of a possible fire situation. Both pre-alarm levels shall be fully field adjustable. The first level shall give an audible indication at the panel. The second level shall give an audible indication and may also activate control relays. The system shall also have the ability to activate local detector sounder bases at the pre-alarm level, to assist in avoiding nuisance alarms.

9. Software Zones: The FACP shall provide 99 software zones. All addressable devices may be field programmed to be grouped into software zones for control activation and annunciation purposes.

2.04 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Signaling Devices:

1. STROBES shall be UL 1979 listed (as required by Code):

a. Strobes shall be provided as required and indicated on the contract drawings and shall have a flash rate not to exceed 60 times per minute.

b. The word “Fire” shall appear on the lens or lens plate.

c. Strobes shall be a 15cd, 1Hz minimum for restrooms and 75cd, 1Hz for large rooms (i.e., library, multi-use, meeting, etc.).

d. Strobes shall mount to 2 gang box, flush or surface as shown on drawings.

2. SPEAKERS (as required by Code & per CBC/CFC 907.5.2.2 & 907.5.2.2.2):

a. Alarm Speakers shall be provided as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.

b. Speakers shall mount to a 4 sq. box. for interior use and a cast weatherproof, gasketed box for exterior use.

c. Speakers shall be red in color.

d. Sound pressure level shall be 85dBA at 10 feet

e. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.

f. Unit may be configured with optional Strobe for interior Horn/Strobe applications.

3. SPEAKER/STROBES (as required by Code):

a. Speaker/Strobe combination units shall be supplied as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.

b. Strobes shall not to exceed 60 flashes per minute.

c. The word “Fire” shall appear on the lens or lens plate.

d. Strobes shall be a 15cd, 1Hz minimum restrooms and 75cd, 1Hz for large rooms (i.e., library, multi-use)

e. Wiring for Strobes shall be separate from Speaker Circuits. Strobes shall mount to face of Speaker unit.

f. Wiring for Speakers shall be separate from Strobe Circuits. Horns shall mount to a 4 sq. box. for interior use.

g. Speakers shall be red in color.

h. Sound pressure level shall be 85dBA at 10 feet

i. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.

4. MINI-SPEAKERS (as required by Code):

a. Mini-Speaker units shall be supplied as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.

b. Speakers shall mount to a single gang or double gang box for interior use.

c. Mini-Speakers shall be red in color.

d. Sound pressure level shall be 90dBA at 10 feet

e. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.

B. Addressable Devices – General:

1. Addressable Devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches.

2. Addressable Devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade (numbered 1 to 10) type address switches. Devices, which use a binary address setting method, such as a dip switch, are not an allowable substitute.

3. Detectors shall be intelligent and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuits.

4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs shall be optional through the system field program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.

5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. Sensitivity shall be automatically adjusted by the panel on a time-of-day basis.

6. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by DIN, VDE and/or VdS as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements.

7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. An optional base shall be available with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum.

8. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.

9. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).

C. Addressable Pull Box (manual station as required by Code):

1. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.

2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.

3. Manual stations shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches or larger.

D. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector where noted on plans and as required per 907.2.24.3:

1. The detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

E. Intelligent Thermal Detectors:

1. Thermal detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

F. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector:

1. The in-duct smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector, of that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel.

2. When sufficient smoke is sensed in the duct, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system.

G. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLC loops, per NFPA Chapter 21 the emergency control functional interface (21.2.4) shall be located within 3 feet of sensor.

2. The monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box.

3. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

4. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch x 1-1/4 inch x 1/2 inch. This version need not include Style D or an LED.

H. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module:

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).

2. The two-wire monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box or with an optional surface backbox.

3. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

I. Addressable Control Module:

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contract relay.

2. The control module shall mount in a standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box, or to a surface mounted backbox.

3. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form-C) relay. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.

4. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power loop from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised listed remote power supply.

5. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC.

J. Waterflow Indicators:

1. Flow switches shall be integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type.

2. Flow switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30 Ä 45 seconds.

3. Flow switches shall be located a minimum of one (1) foot from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of three (3) feet from a valve.

K. Sprinkler and Standpipe Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve riser or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.

2. Each Post Indicator Valve (PIV) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.

3. Mount switch so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valveand adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.

4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.

5. Switch housing to be finished in red baked enamel.

6. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed, or if the unit is removed from its mounting.

7. Valve supervisory switches shall be provided and connected under this section and installed by mechanical contractor.

L. LCD Alphanumeric Display Annunciator:

1. The alphanumeric display annunciator shall be a supervised, back-lit LCD display containing a minimum of forty (40) characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.

2. The LCD annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions in the system.

3. Up to 32 LCD annunciators may be connected to an EIA 485 interface. LCD annunciators shall not reduce the annunciation or point capacity of the system. Each LCD shall include vital system wide functions such as, System Acknowledge, Silence and Reset.

4. LCD display annunciators shall mimic the main control panel 80 character display and shall not require special programming.

5. The LCD annunciator shall have switches that may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence and

Global System Reset. These switch inputs shall be capable of being disabled permanently or by a key lockout function on the front plate.

2.05 BATTERIES:

A. Shall be 12 volt, Gell-Cell type (two required) and per NFPA 72, 10.6.10.1.1 shall be noted 2017 November manufacturer date stamp.

B. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than thirty hours (30) plus thirty minutes (30) of alarm upon a normal AC power failure.

C. The batteries are to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks refilling, spills and leakage shall not be required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the VDE, DIN, EN, VdS Standards, along with local codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.

C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

PART 4 - GUARANTEE AND TEST

4.01 GENERAL

A. The contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for one year from the date of final acceptance by consultant.

B. Acceptance shall consist of the following:

1. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

2. Burn-in period.

   a. The system shall be accepted for start of warranty upon successful completion and testing of AHJ and Consultant.

   b. Burn-In period shall be a 30 day time frame to allow the system to operate free of defects, grounds, programming faults, etc.

   c. The 30 day Burn-In shall begin the day of acceptance by AHJ.

   d. The Burn-In period shall be 30 days of continuous use without system trouble, false alarm, open, short or ground condition present.

   e. Should the system fail for any reason during the burn-in period, the contractor shall respond immediately upon notification by owner's personnel and correct said deficiencies.

   f. Upon correction and restoration, the "Burn-In" period shall be re-set to "0" and the 30 day count shall begin again.

   g. Start of Warranty shall commence upon day 31 of successful "Burn-In" period.

4.02 FINAL TEST (as applicable for project devices)

A. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

B. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with VDE, VdS and DIN Standards.

C. Part of burn in period to be done prior to final test complete items 1 thru 11.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

2. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.

3. Verify activation of all flow switches.

4. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

5. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

6. Open and short Notification Appliance Circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.

7. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.

8. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

9. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the Walk Test.

10. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.

11. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

D. Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable by the awarding authority, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:

1. The contractor's job foreman, in the presence of a representative of the manufacturer, a representative of the owner, the inspector of record (IOR) and the fire department shall operate every building fire alarm device to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at the control panel.

2. Audibility tests shall be performed utilizing a calibrated Decibel Meter. The system shall be capable of supplying 15dB over ambient noise levels. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Consultant and AHJ at selected locations by Consultant/AHJ. Prior to acceptance, testing the contractor shall have verified signal levels in each area as to meeting the above criteria.

3. Where application of heat would destroy any detector, it may be manually activated.

4. The initiation circuits and the indicating appliance circuits shall be opened in at least two (2) locations per zone to check for the presence of correct supervisory circuitry.

5. When the testing has been completed to the satisfaction of both the contractor's job foreman and the representatives of the manufacturer and owner, a notarized letter co-signed by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to the owner and the fire department.

6. The contractor shall leave the fire alarm system in proper working order, and, without additional expense to the owner, shall replace any defective materials or equipment provided by him under this contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance and successful burn in period.

7. Prior to final test, the fire department must be notified in accordance with local requirements.

8. Submit completed Certification form. The form shall be submitted in type written format. Hand written forms will not be accepted.

4.03 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, TESTING, AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Per CFC 901.5.2; 901.6.2.1, a complete set of reproducible "as-built" drawings in AutoCAD R2015 format (CDs and sheets) showing installed wiring, color coding, and wire tag notations for exact locations of all installed equipment, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of system acceptance. Records to be retained a minimum of 5 years on premises per Title 19.

B. Operating and Instruction Manuals:

1. Operating and instruction manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Four (4) complete sets of operating and instruction manuals shall be delivered to the owner upon completion.

2. The owner shall be furnished with all programming disks for each installation as well as hard copy printouts. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be at the owner's designated location, by factory trained personnel. Provide all necessary interconnection cables for remote programming via "laptop" computer.

C. Testing Frequency Instructions:

1. Complete, accurate, step-by-step testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing each individual piece of equipment, and a complete trouble-shooting manual explaining how to test the primary internal parts of each piece of equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system.

D. Maintenance instructions shall be complete, easy to read, understandable, and shall provide the following information:

1. Instruction on replacing any components of the system, including internal parts.

2. Instructions on periodic cleaning and adjustment of equipment with a schedule of these functions

3. A complete list of all equipment and components with information as to the address and phone number of both the manufacturer and local supplier of each item.

4. User operating instructions, shall be provided prominently displayed on a separate sheet located next to the control unit.

5. Administrative staff of the school shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of system by authorized distributor. Such service shall be provided in conjunction with the Fire Alarm equipment.

6. Staff of the Park as well as owner maintenance staff shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of the System. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at the Owner's designated time.

7. Maintenance instruction shall be performed in the same manner as described above. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at the owner's designated time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4750

CABLING AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide a complete, tested, Cable Distribution system for Data Processing and Networking systems (local area network), Telecommunications (voice), Audio (paging), Entry Access Control and Monitoring (security) and Closed Circuit Video Surveillance systems (CCTV) as follows:

1. The data distribution system shall include fully terminated fiber optic backbone and CAT-6 STP station cables and specialty data distribution cables and terminations as shown in the contract drawings. All fiber optic trunk cabling will be installed into utility conduit loops around the park in fiber inner-duct. Station cabling will be installed in conduits and office furniture provided by others. This work includes all backbone, horizontal distribution, station cabling and specialty stations/horizontal distribution cabling for the Administration, Point of Sale, Audio, Security, Irrigation and CCTV systems. The contractor shall be responsible to provide and install all cabling, wiring, cabinets, racks, data frames, cable tray, wire management, power distribution, blank panels, structural bracing, inner ducting, termination panels (fiber and UTP), complete testing and certification, along with all as built documentation as set for in these specifications.

2. The voice distribution shall include fully terminated multi pair trunk cablingand CAT-6 STP station cabling along with specialty outdoor cabling and terminations for food carts and retail carts as indicated on the contract drawings. Contractor shall be responsible to provide and install all cabling, wire management, backboards, equipment cabinets, ladder racking, station cabling, specialty cabling, boxes, outlet terminations, splicing (as needed). All voice cabling underground shall use a rated OSP cable. All above ground cabling in conduit may use a CMP rated cable. Conduits and pathways will be installed by others and will be in place prior to the start of wire/cable installation. Complete testing and certification, along with all as built documentation as set for in these specifications.

3. The entry access control and monitoring will utilize a segment of the fiber optic backbone, feeding terminal controllers and I/O boards (FBO) monitoring various security and equipment functions throughout the

project. Distribution cabling from controllers and I/O boards are copper cables (coordinate requirements with security contractor) which will provide monitoring to point sensors, motion sensors, equipment, fire protection systems and alarm monitoring. Cabling will be installed into existing underground and above ground conduits. The contractor will be required to provide and install all cabling, terminations, connections, wire management and incidentals for a complete cabled system. Cabling underground shall utilize an OSP rated cable. Cabling above ground shall use a CMP or CL2 or plenum/tray rated cable depending on the application. Complete testing and certification, along with all as built documentation as set for in these specifications.

4. Fiber Optic Riser Cables: Individual 6-fiber, 8-fiber, 12-fiber, 18-fiber, 24-fiber or 48-fiber optical cables shall be installed from the termination enclosure in the new IT Room to fiber optic termination enclosures in each new DATA IC Communications Closets at each cluster attraction area as shown on the plans.

B. Provide system design services (development of specific details consistent with the contract documents) as required to complete shop drawings for data cable systems including detailed documentation for owner's review and detailed documentation of as-built conditions.

C. Data concentrators, local area network controllers, and data terminal equipment will be furnished by others under separate contract. The contractor shall coordinate with other system vendors where appropriate to facilitate equipment backboard installation, scheduling, protection of equipment, and access to the project site in order to provide owner a complete project in a timely manner.

D. The successful cabling contractor shall attend a mandatory pre-construction meeting with individuals deemed necessary by owner prior to the start of work.

E. Raceway Systems Specifications required for voice, data, audio, video systems cables may be found in Electrical Specifications.

F. The successful bidder will not be determined by price alone, but by a rating system to include a combination of price, qualifications, training procedures and proposed documentation package.

G. All unused conduits or interducts shall have metered pull strings.

1.02 DESIGN

A. Floor Plans: Furnish floor plans for review showing outlet locations with an indication of outlet type and proposed label. Floor plans shall be coordinated with

architectural and electrical power plans and shall be produced at the same scale as the contract documents (see part 1.4, Submittals).

B. Terminal Elevations: Furnish details showing terminal block and backboard elevations including all cable terminals, spaces for equipment, equipment racks, and station cable routing. Communications equipment closets (intermediate distribution frames - MC) shall be arranged to maximize the utility and growth potential available in spaces shown on the floor plans. Terminal elevations shall be based on detail elevations included in the contract documents and shall show additional detail as indicated herein.

C. Outlet Locations: Provide as shown.

D. Terminal Schedules: Furnish terminal outlet schedules showing terminal block position for all station cabling. Terminal outlet schedules shall show proposed labels for all 4-pair STP horizontal cables at station outlets along with patch or 110 frame locations.

1.03 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (overview, electronics FBO – REFERENCE ONLY)

A. The Local Area Network shall be based on and support IEEE 802.3 functional standards for Ethernet Local Area Networking. This shall include IEEE 802.3 10/100BASE-T for station microcomputers, and IEEE 802.3 10/100BASE-FX(FIORL) synchronous technology for fiber optic repeater interconnection.

B. The main distribution frame (MDF) and all intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) shall support up to 12 Ethernet segments (Administrative Network, POS, Security, Audio, Irrigation and Lighting).

C. System Switches (FBO) shall be sufficient to support use at full capacity without the need to add Switch chassis. System shall be sufficient to support use at full capacity without user-perceptible delays in network response time.

D. System shall be sufficient to support any combination of system features at full capacity. System shall allow reconfiguration of backbone to allow Customer maximum flexibility and implementation of options in case of need when future services are identified and added.

E. LAN CONFIGURATION

1. Each building or group of buildings supports an IDF that is a switch location. System Switches are required in DESIGNATED locations so that a switch can service every data drop.

2. Each system switch shall allow for growth, without the need to add an additional switch, to 150% of the current data drop count for the area that

it serves even though all those drops will not be connected at initial installation.

3. Each designated location shall utilize a system switch as per the specification.

4. Each switch location shall utilize Fiber Optic-Transceiver module for connection to the Fiber Optic backbone (where fiber is utilized as the backbone media).

5. Each switch location shall utilize, 10/100BASE-T (RJ45) shielded twisted pair ports for connection to the UTP Category 5 LAN cable plant. The quantity of initially installed 100BASE-T ports shall be per the needs indicated and requirements of this specification.

6. The initially active 10/100BASE-T locations shall be connected to the system switches via Category 5 STP patch cords and patch panels.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Initiation: Within fourteen (14) days of Notice to proceed, the Low Voltage Contractor shall furnish the following in a single consolidated submittal:

1. The name of the person who will act as the low voltage Contractor's official contact with the Contractor/Consultant.

2. Electrical Permits. The Contractor shall obtain all required permits and provide copies to Consultant.

3. Complete manufacturer's product literature for all cable, cross-connect blocks, cable supports, cable labels, outlet devices and other products to be used in the installation. In addition, whenever substitutions for recommended products are made (pre-approved prior to bid by Consultant), samples and the manufacturer's supporting documentation demonstrating compatibility with other related products should be included.

4. A time sealed Construction Schedule using PERT/CPM indicating general project deadlines and specific dates relating to the installation of the cable distribution system. At a minimum, this Construction Schedule shall include the following milestones:

a. Start of Communications space construction.

b. Start of Fiber Optic cable terminations.

c. Start of 4- pair STP and related termination hardware station cable installation.

d. Start of Level 5e or 6e STP and Fiber Optic backbone cable testing.

e. Start of Audio Cabling and related termination hardware and testing.

f. Start of Security and CCTV Cabling and related hardware and testing.

g. Final inspection.

B. Shop Drawings (within twenty-eight (28) days of notice to proceed).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, submit all materials for approval arranged in same order as Specifications, individually referenced to Specification paragraph and drawing number. Submit number required in Division 1 plus three (3) copies of 8 1/2” x 11" material and 2 prints plus one reproducible of drawings in 30” x 42” size, minimum. Submit 8 1/2” x 11” items bound in volumes and 30" x 42” drawings in edge-bound sets.

B. Progress Schedule: Include duration and milestones for the following:

1. All submittals specified.

2. Completion of equipment buyout.

3. Completion of equipment receipt at fabrication shop.

4. Shop fabrication.

5. Shop testing.

6. Shipment to site.

7. Installation.

8. Field testing.

9. Training.

10. First event date.

C. Manufacturer's Product Data:

1. List of Materials: For each item, include:

a. Manufacturer.

b. Model number.

c. Listing: UL, City Lab or none.

d. Quantity.

2. Manufacturer's Product Data: in sequence of List of Materials, Data sheet for each item, including all accessories, marked for proposed product.

D. Field and Shop Drawings:

1. Resubmit: for coordination reference complete with corrections from previous submittal.

a. List of Materials.

b. Manufacturer's Product Data.

2. Field (installation) Drawings: Collate in sequence:

a. Drawing index/symbol sheet.

b. Floor plans. At scale of Contract Documents. Show:

(1) Devices with circuit number.

(2) Rough-in.

(3) Mounting height.

(4) Conduit size.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Wire fill.

c. Sections/Elevations. At scale of Contract Documents.

(1) Mounting Location Reference

d. Enlarged Plans. At scale of Contract Documents or larger as required for trade coordination. Show:

(1) Refer to 'floor plans".

(2) Architectural features.

(3) Rack cabinets.

(4) System furniture.

(5) Clearances.

e. System conduit riser drawing, show:

(1) Terminal cabinets.

(2) Coordination with floor plans.

(3) Wire runs not shown on floor plans.

(4) Wire type.

(5) Wire fill.

f. Mounting details

(1) Stamped and signed by consultant licensed in jurisdiction for work of this type.

(2) Show loads, strength of connections, etc.

(3) Show calculations - on drawings or in bound volume for review by authorities having jurisdiction.

(4) Provide details for:

(a) Racks.

(b) Ladder racking

(c) Mounting/attachment

g. Installation details as required.

(1) Terminal cabinets: terminations.

h. Wire run sheets (if used) Show:

(1) Wire Number.

(2) Source.

(3) Designation.

(4) Signal Type.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Operating level or voltage (if applies).

3. Shop (Fabrication) Drawings: Collate in sequence:

a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet (if separate set from Field Drawings).

b. System functional drawings. Submit separate drawing for each system/subsystem. Show:

(1) Equipment: Function, make, model.

(2) Wire number.

(3) Wire Type.

(4) Shield condition at both ends (float, ground, location of ground).

(5) Connector wiring details, each type.

(6) Audio: Polarity, operating level.

(7) Provide drawings for the following systems:

(a) Control.

(b) Audio.

(c) Coordinated grounding scheme.

c. Equipment rack elevations. All racks scaled at one-inch equals one foot (1" = 1' 0"), or larger. Show:

(1) Power strip: receptacles, circuiting.

d. Rack wiring drawings for, each rack:

(1) Power strip: receptacles, circuiting.

(2) Equipment.

(3) Grounding.

(4) Wiring, all systems.

(5) Wiring harness scheme.

e. Fabrication details submit for:

(1) Receptacles.

(2) Panels.

(3) Special mounting provisions.

(4) Custom enclosures, indicate:

(a) Construction and bracing

(5) Legends/engraving details. Half or full size:

(a) Receptacles.

(b) Panels.

(c) Equipment.

(6) Jackfield, terminations and cross connect details, Front elevation, full size.

(a) Layout.

(b) Text of designations.

E. Samples: Samples for approval by owner

1. Of all finishes/materials which will be visible to the public, including:

a. Receptacles and controls with associated trim plate

b. Each type of information outlet, faceplate, etc.

2. For other items, provide at least two of each as a sample.

F. Shop and Field Test Reports

1. Schedule: Submit test reports in timely manner relative to project schedule such that owner may conduct verification of submitted test data at owner's option, without delay of progress.

a. Shop test report: Submit prior to shipping completed system to project site.

b. Field test report: Submit following system completion and prior to and as condition precedent to owner's acceptance of the work of this section.

2. Test Reports: include:

a. Time and date of test.

b. Personnel conducting test.

c. Test Object.

d. Procedure used.

e. Test equipment, including serial and date of calibration.

f. Results of test - numerical or graphical presentation.

3. Verification of Submitted Test Data: owner may elect to verify some or all test data submitted. Retest in presence of designated observer(s) at reasonable convenience of owner. Provide technician familiar with work of this section. Provide all test equipment.

G. Reference Data for Operation, Maintenance and Repair

1. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, submit one (1) additional set.

2. Submit in three post binders (not ring binder) with tabs.

3. Index.

4. Systems operating instructions.

5. Reduced set of system Record Drawings.

6. Key schedule.

7. Maintenance and spare pans schedules.

8. Shop and Field Test Reports.

9. Equipment manuals. Collate alphabetically by manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's original operation, instruction and service manuals for each equipment item. For each set, provide manufacturer's original printed copies only. Photocopies not acceptable.

H. Record Drawings in AutoCAD R2000 format

1. Quantity:

a. Review sets: as for Shop and Field Drawings.

b. Record set:

(1) Three (3) bluelines.

(2) One (1) mylar.

(3) CD with applicable .dwg files

2. Format: Record Set.

a. Pencil, permanent ink or permanent photographic process.

b. Front face only of Mylar at least 3.0 mils thick.

c. Appliqué film or lettering prohibited.

d. Suitable for microfilming.

3. Content: All drawings required under “Field and Shop Drawings”. Show “as installed” condition.

I. Shop Drawings. The contractor shall submit scaled drawings of all IC/MC backboard layouts showing hardware 110 frame placements prior to new installations. The name of the building, room #, title of room IC/MC, shall be included. The contractor must show dimensions for LAN network equipment backboard space. Coordinate with owner/consultant on any backboard discrepancies.

J. Proposed Contractor Category 5e or 6e STP, and fiber optic cable test result forms.

K. As a condition for project acceptance, the contractor shall submit the following for review and approval:

1. Complete manufacturer’s product literature and samples (if requested) for all pre-approved substitutions to the recommended products made during the course of the Project.

2. An exceptions list of deviations (in materials, construction and workmanship) from those specified in this section and shown on the

Project Drawings. Owner will review this list and declare each item as either an approved exception, or as one the contractor must correct.

3. Inspection and Test Reports: During the course of the project the contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and shall perform such inspections to insure that the materials supplied and the work performed conform to contract requirements. The contractor shall provide written documentation, which indicates materials acceptance testing was conducted as outlined in Part 3 below. The contractor shall also provide documentation, which indicates that all cable termination testing was completed and that all irregularities were corrected prior to job completion for owner/consultant analysis.

1.06 SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. System installer must have a BICSI RCDD on staff. Copy of certification must be submitted at time of bid.

B. The data cable system installer shall be a firm normally employed in the low voltage cabling industry with a reference list of five (5) projects and contact names to confirm successful Category 5e or 6e STP and Fiber Optic cable plant projects.

C. Owner reserves the right to exercise its discretion to require the Contractor to remove from the project any such employee of owner’s to be deemed incompetent, careless or insubordinate.

D. A fifteen (15) year manufacturer warranty shall be provided by the selected low voltage installer. This warranty shall include defects in material and workmanship. The warranty period shall begin at the date of owner's acceptance of the work. Quality and workmanship evaluation shall be made solely by owner/consultant and designated representatives.

E. The selected low voltage installer must be licensed and bonded.

F. All clean up activity related to work performed will be the responsibility of the Low Voltage Communication Contractor and must be completed daily before leaving the facility.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest revisions of the following standards and codes:

1. Uniform International Conference of Building Officials

2. Building Code (ICBO); Regional Office

3. BICSI

B. Other References:

1. TIA/EIA- 569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication

2. Pathways and Spaces.

3. TIA/EIA-568-A Commercial Building Wiring Standard

4. EIA-455-171-D Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Cables

5. TIA/EIA-4750000-B Generic Specification for Fiber Optic Connectors

6. TIA/EIA-475E000 Sectional Specification for Fiber Optic Connectors Type

7. BFOC/2.5

8. TIA/EIA-604-X Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS)

9. Leviton Telcom Category Compliant Design Criteria dated 1995 or Later

10. Leviton Telcom CCS Installation Training dated 1995 or later

C. Governing Codes and Conflicts: If the requirements of this section or the Project Drawings exceed those of the governing codes and regulations, then the requirements of this section and the Drawings shall be construed to permit work not conforming with all governing codes and regulations.

1.08 ABBREVIATIONS and DEFINITIONS

A. MC - Main Cross-connect often co-located in the building Entrance Facility (E) and/or Equipment Room (ER) and consisting of riser cable terminals, utility service cable terminals, PBX terminals, and various other equipment.

B. IC - Intermediate Cross-connect usually residing in a Telecommunications

C. Closet (TC) and consisting of station wire terminals, riser cable terminals, and various equipment. Used to connect the first and second level backbone cables in a two-tier star wiring topology.

D. HC - Horizontal Cross-connect usually residing in a telecommunications closet and consisting of station wire terminals, riser cable terminals, and various

equipment. Used to connect the first or second level backbone cables to the horizontal or work area cables.

E. PBX - Private Branch Exchange, a telephone switch.

F. PDS - Premises Distribution System, a common term used for the cable, terminals, and miscellaneous equipment comprising telephone and data transmission systems.

G. STP - Shielded Twisted Pair (telecommunications/data station cables)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL WIRING

A. The inside/outside wiring plant shall be installed per requirements of these specifications utilizing materials meeting all applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Materials shall be as listed or shall be equivalent products of other manufacturers meeting the intent and quality level of the TIA/EIA568 specification. In some cases specific materials are called out to maintain a uniformity of application across all installations. The Contractor shall maintain the same material uniformity for all buildings.

C. All installed wire shall be tested and labeled 100% good after installation by the installer.

D. All products shall be new, and brought to the job site in original manufacturer's packaging. Electrical components (including innerduct) shall bear the Underwriter's Laboratories label. All communications cable shall bear flammability testing ratings as follows:

1. Communications Cable.

2. Plenum rated Communications Cable.

3. Riser rated Communications Cable.

E. Initial Cable Inspection: The Contractor shall inspect all cable prior to installation to verify that it is identified properly on the reel identification label, that it is of proper gauge, containing the correct number of pairs, etc. Note any buckling of the jacket, which would indicate possible problems. Damaged cable, or any other components failing to meet specifications shall not be used in the installation.

F. Quantity: Provide quantity as shown on Contract Drawings, the Schedule or as otherwise defined herein.

G. Preference: Owner desires system to be furnished and installed as specified herein.

H. Substitutions: Comply with GENERAL CONDITIONS.

I. Provide Complete: Provide all auxiliary and incidental materials and equipment necessary for the operation and protection of the Work of this Section at, if specified in full herein.

J. Provide New: All materials provided under the Work of this Section shall be new, shall be the manufacturer's latest design / model, and shall be permanently labeled with the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number.

K. Similar: Similar devices shall be of the same manufacturer, unless specifically noted otherwise in these specifications.

L. Continuous Use: All active circuitry shall be solid state and shall be rated for continuous use. All circuit components shall be operated in full compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall contain sufficient permanent identification to facilitate replacement.

M. CABLE PLANT REQUIREMENTS

1. The cable plant shall be a star configured, unshielded twisted pair system capable of supporting data rates of 1Ghz.

2. The drop cable shall run from intermediate wiring closets (IDF’s) to each office, work station, attraction, food service and retail location as well as other miscellaneous locations as shown on the prints.

3. The trunk fiber optic cable shall run between the main distribution frame (MDF) and each switch (IDF) location as indicated on the project drawings.

4. The cable plant shall meet EIA/TIA-568 “Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard” and the maximum length of any STP data drop shall NOT exceed 100 meters including patch cables and future jumper cables at each information outlet location.

5. Every switch location shall have one 24 strand multi-mode/single (12mm, 12sm) mode hybrid fiber optic cable (dedicated) from the MDF for LAN service, UON.

N. CABLE PLANT SUPPLIERS

1. The wire provided for all voice trunk runs shall be UTP Category 5e cable UON (OSP rated for below grade use)

   a. Recommended suppliers: Berk-Tek, Essex, Belden, Lucent, Avaya.

2. The wire provided for all data and voice outlets shall be one four pair STP Category 5e or 6e cable per jack, UON (OSP rated for below grade use).

   a. Recommended suppliers: Berk-Tek, Essex, Belden, Lucent

3. The wire provided for all security monitoring sensors shall be 2 pair #22 for point sensors and 4 pair #22 plus 1 pair #20 for powered motion sensors.

   a. Recommended suppliers: West Penn, Belden, Atlas, Mohawk

4. The wire provided for all security camera locations shall be RG58/U coaxial cable with 100% shield or fiber optic cabling. power cabling for cameras shall be #18 Ga. min. cabled constriction. All cabling below grade shall be rated for the application.

   a. Recommended suppliers: West Penn, Belden, Atlas, Mohawk

2.02 CABLING SPECIFICATION

A. STATION WIRING-DATA

1. The wire provided for all data outlets shall be one 4-pair STP Category 5e cable per jack, UON.

   a. The Category 5e or 6e, 4-pair UTP cable, must be Performance Level Tested. Each 1000' spool must be individually tested with test results affixed.

B. DROP CABLE SPECIFICATION

1. All data drop cabling shall be EIA/TIA 568, 569 and TSB-36 Category 6 certified.

2. All data drop cabling shall be 4-pair shielded twisted pair, PVC rated (OSP rated for underground use), Category 6e certified cable. Untwisted cable shall not be used. This includes even short pieces of flat cable for jumpers, etc.

3. All data drop cabling shall also be guaranteed by the cable manufacturer to support data rates to 1Ghz. The bidder must include in writing in the form of press release, newsletter, or cut sheet verification of cable capabilities.

C. STATION WIRING- VOICE

1. The wire provided for all voice outlets shall be one 4-pair STP Category 6e cable per jack, UON.

   a. The Category 6e, 4-pair UTP cable, must be Performance Level Tested. Each 1000' spool must be individually tested with test results affixed.

2. DROP CABLE SPECIFICATION

   a. All voice drop cabling shall be EIA/TIA 568, 569 and TSB-36 Category 6e certified.

   b. All voice drop cabling shall be 4-pair shielded twisted pair, PVC rated (OSP rated for underground use), Category 6e certified cable. Untwisted cable shall not be used. This includes even short pieces of flat cable for jumpers, etc.

   c. All voice drop cabling shall be 24 AWG shielded twisted pair cable. All cabling for a single copper conductor shall have a maximum DC resistance of 28.6 ohms per 1000 feet at 20 degrees Celsius. All cabling shall have a maximum DC resistance unbalanced of 5 percent. All cabling will have a maximum mutual capacitance of a pair of 17 picofarads per foot. All cabling shall have a maximum pair-to-ground capacitance unbalanced of 1000 picofarads per 1000 feet.

   d. All voice drop cabling shall have an impedance (ohms) of the following values:

0.064	125±15%
0.128	115±15%
0.256	110±15%
722 kHz	102 + 15%
1.0-100.0 MHz	100 + 15%

   e. All voice drop cabling shall have a maximum attenuation (dB per 1000 feet at 20 degrees Celsius) of the following values:

1.0 MHz	2.0
4.0 MHz	4.1
8.0 MHz	5.8
10.0 MHz	6.5
16.0 MHz	8.2
20.0 MHz	9.3
25.0 MHz	10.4
31.25 MHz	11.7
62.5 MHz	17.0
100.0 MHz	22.0
155.0 MHz	28.1
200.0 MHz	32.4
310.0 MHz	41.8
350.0 MHz	44.9

f. All voice drop cabling shall have a minimum Near-End Crosstalk coupling loss for any pair combination at 20 degrees Celsius shall be greater than the value determined by using the following formula for all frequencies in the range of:

0.772 MHz to 100MHz for a length of 1000 feet:
NEXT (F) > NEXT (0.772) - 15 log (F/O.772)

g. All voice drop cabling shall also be guaranteed by the cable manufacturer to support data rates to 350Mhz. The bidder must include in writing in the form of press release, newsletter, or cut sheet verification of cable capabilities.

h. Provide components consistent with the quality of KRONE part number TN5ETR-BLRB (blue) or approved equal, UL Subject 444, (UL)-C(UL) Type MPR/CMR/CMG, ICEA S-90-661, NEC 800 Type CMR TIA/EIA-568-A Cat 5 Horizontal Cable Requirements, ISO/IEC 11801 Category 5, TIA/EIA-568-A-5 Cat 5e Enhanced Horizontal Cable Requirements certified.

2.03 STATION HARDWARE-DATA

A. Flush mount jacks shall be high quality Category 6e, 8-position modular jack with twisted lead-frame construction and 110 style terminations terminated with a high impact 110 termination tool. Jacks shall provide dual color code to allow both T568A and T568B wiring on the same jack, and shall provide a cutting ledge to automatically trim wires during termination. Jacks shall meet TIA/EIA-568-A requirements for Category 6e connecting hardware as manufactured by KRONE or Avaya.

B. Faceplates shall match manufacturer for 8-position modular jack outlets at all locations.

C. All data connecting hardware shall be EIA/TIA TSB-40 Category 6e certified.

D. All data connecting hardware shall be modular jack panels with RJ45 jacks on the front and 110 style insulation displacement connectors (IDC) for termination of drop cable on the back.

E. All modular jacks shall be eight position jacks with pin/pair assignments utilizing EIA/TIA T568B.

F. All modular jacks shall be made continuous to the B-pin modular jack via a printed wiring board interconnection.

G. The connecting blocks shall be KRONE IDC style or approved equal.

H. The outlets faceplates shall be KRONE or approved equal in 4-6-8 port configurations. Supply 1 - 8 conductor modular data jacks and cables as a minimum per location.

2.04 STATION HARDWARE-VOICE

A. Flush mount jacks shall be high quality Category 6e, 8-position modular jack with twisted leadframe construction and 110 style terminations terminated with a high impact 110 termination tool. Jacks shall provide dual color code to allow both T568A and T568B wiring on the same jack, and shall provide a cutting ledge to automatically trim wires during termination. Jacks shall meet TIA/EIA-568-A requirements for Category 6e connecting hardware as manufactured by KRONE.

B. Faceplates shall match manufacturer for 8-position modular jack outlets at all locations.

C. All voice connecting hardware shall be EIA/TIA TSB-40 Category 6e certified.

D. All wiring voice connecting hardware shall be modular jack panels with RJ45 jacks on the front and 110 style insulation displacement connectors (IDC) for termination of drop cable on the back.

E. All modular jacks shall be eight position jacks with pin/pair assignments utilizing EIA/TIA T568B.

F. All modular jacks shall have a maximum attenuation corresponding with the table below. They shall approximate value of an equivalent of a 2 meter cable of the same category or any pair within a connector of the following values:

1.0Mhz	0.1
4.0	0.1
8.0	0.1
10.0	0.1
16	0.2
20	0.2
25	0.2
31.25	0.2
62.5	0.3
100	0.4

G. All modular jacks shall have a maximum NEXT corresponding with the table below:

1.0Mhz	>65
4.0	>65
8.0	62
10.0	60
16	56
20	54
25	52
31.25	50
62.5	44
100	40

H. The connecting blocks shall be KRONE IDC style or approved equal.

I. The outlets faceplates shall be KRONE or approved equal in 4-6-8 port configurations. Supply 1 - 8 conductor modular data jacks and cables as a minimum per location.

2.05 MC(MDF) /IC (IDF) /HC STATIoN TERMINATION HARDWARE-data & VOICE

A. Patch Panels

1. Category 6e STP Termination Hardware. The Category 5e data station cable shall be terminated on Category 5e STP, 8-position modular jack patchpanels with circuit board construction in all IC/MC locations. The panels will have rolled upper and lower edges for rigidity and will provide front and rear side labeling visible after the cables and cords are installed. The 8-position modular jack patch panels shall be either wall mounted or rack mounted with cable management panels per communication detail sheets. The contractor is responsible for all wall brackets, patch panels, and cable management panels for all IC/MC/HC layouts and equipment rack configurations.

2. Products: Category 5e STP patch panels (T568B wired, TIA/EIA-568).

3. Cable management brackets must be provided at each rear section of the patch panel to facilitate cable routing and maintain proper bend radius of cables leading to the termination point.

    a. Recommended Product: Krone

4. Cord or Patch Cable Manager: The cord manager shall have five (5) rings and provide the capability to organize and contain up to forty-eight (48) patch cords on the front of the panel. The front of the panel shall provide five (5) high capacity 1.5" x 4" horizontal distribution rings to reduce stress on stored cables to retain optimal cable geometry. All distribution rings shall have radiused edges to protect cables from nicks and tears. The cable manager shall be a minimum of two (2) RU high, and shall fit a standard 19" EIA rack rails.

5. Provide patch panels as required to terminate all indicated station outlets as shown on the project drawings.

6. Patch panels shall be provided at all EER locations indicated.

7. Supply patch panels in rack mount versions with a minimum of 24-32\ports.

8. The patch panels shall exhibit the following minimum characteristics:

    a. EIA 19” rack mountable

    b. 110 rear termination

    c. Modular jacks are circuit board mounted

    d. supports 568A and 568 wiring

    e. removable front labels

    f. requires 3.0” rack space. min.

9. The patch panel shall meet TSB-40 standards.

10. Supply patch panel with full compliment of CAT-6e data patch cables. CAT-6e patch cables shall be configured as follows:

    a. Color: Yellow

    b. 24,36,48,60 & 72” in length

    c. RJ45 each end with strain relief boots

d. stranded copper wire

11. Acceptable vendors for patch panels which are pre-approved for this project are:

a. KRONE

2.06 MC(MDF) /IC (IDF) /HC TERMINATION HARDWARE-VOICE TRUNK CABLING

A. Main Cross Connect Base

1. The cross-connect shall provide Category 5e compliant 110 termination capable of supporting voice, security, and Category 5e data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The 110 panels shall mount to walls or backboards in a mounting-frame style unit, which provides additional cable access and horizontal cord management. The units shall be UL listed, CSA certified, TIA/EIA-568-A and Category 5e compliant, and made in the USA. The mounting frames shall support up to three 100-pair wiring bases, with the capability to accept extension units to create higher densities of up to 900 pairs per tower. The mounting frames shall be made of 16 gauge steel; wiring bases and blocks shall be made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0, with provision for TIA/EIA-606 compliant labeling. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

B. Main Cross Connect Extension

1. The cross-connect shall provide Category 5e compliant 110 termination capable of supporting voice, security, and Category 5e data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The 110 panels shall mount to walls or backboards in a mounting-frame style unit, which provides additional cable access and horizontal cord management. The units shall be UL listed, CSA certified, TIA/EIA-568-A and Category 5e compliant, and made in the USA. The mounting frames shall support up to three 100-pair wiring bases, with the capability to accept extension units to create higher densities of up to 900 pairs per tower. The mounting frames shall be made of 16 gauge steel; wiring bases and blocks shall be made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0, with provision for TIA/EIA-606 compliant labeling. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty

against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

C. 100 Pair IDC 110 Terminations

1. The cross-connect shall provide Category 5e compliant 110 termination capable of supporting voice, security, and Category 5e data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The 110 panels shall mount to 19" distribution frame or hinged wall mount bracket. They shall be UL listed, CSA certified, TIA/EIA-568-A and Category 5e compliant, and made in the USA. Panels shall support 100, 200 or 300 pair densities with provision for TIA/EIA-606 compliant labeling, and be made of 16 gauge steel, with bases and blocks made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

D. Horizontal Cord Manager

1. The horizontal 110 cord managers shall mount to a wall or backboard, or onto 300 pair mounting-frame basic or extension units, providing the capability to organize and contain patch cords between rack mount 110 wiring bases. The cord managers shall comply with TIA/EIA-568-A and -606 requirements, and be made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

E. 110 Connector Blocks

1. The 110 connector blocks shall support termination for voice, security, and Category 5 data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The blocks shall be Category 5 compliant, UL listed, CSA certified, and TIA/EIA-568-A compliant. They shall be made of fire-retardant UL 94V□0 plastic with solder-plated insulation displacement connectors, and must securely seat wires on 110 wiring bases, providing a gas-tight IDC connection that can withstand 200 reterminations. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and

workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

F. 110 Patch Cords and Plug Assemblies

1. Provide 110 Patch Cord and Plug Assemblies and patching cables as needed to cross connect all cabled stations/ports in system. Supply compliment of various length cables to cross connect as required.

2. Provide spares as follows:

a. 10 - 36”

b. 10 - 48”

c. 10 - 60”

d. 10 - 72”

e. 10 - 84”

2.07 DATA DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT RACK

A. Provide equipment racks and/or frames in locations indicated on the drawings. Racks shall be equipped as detailed on the drawings and as hereafter specified.

B. MC/IC/HC locations provide IMRAK 7' tall equipment racks (or as indicated), or equivalent.

C. FREE STANDING CABINETS:

1. Provide 19” or 24” EIA floor mount cabinets with bracing brackets and floor mounting accessories as required to support cabling infrastructure with 19” EIA patch panels, data switches and light interface guides along with ancillary equipment.

2. Provide IMRAK 1400 or ZERO XA series as manufactured by VERO ELECTRONICS or pre-approved equal.

3. The cabinet shall incorporate a Plexiglas, locking front door assembly and solid rear door with lock.

4. Provide with required horizontal and vertical cable management for all racks/cabinets, panels and hardware as required to facilitate complete installation.

D. Jumper Management Panels

1. The rack mount hardware shall incorporate in-rack and interbay jumper management techniques. One or both methods may be used as required. In-rack management panels shall be available to provide jumper storage and routing to the connector housings and electronic switches. Additionally, in-rack panels are required for installations where interbay storage methods are not feasible (i.e. already installed lineup where footprints are already specified). Interbay storage is recommended for large slack storage requirements and multiple out of bay patching.

2. In-Rack jumper management panels shall be available in 1-RMS, 2-RMS and 3-RMS sizes and shall have removable front covers to conceal and protect the jumpers when installation is complete. The front of the jumper management panel cover shall be flush with the front door of the connector housing.

3. Jumper management panels shall be designed to maintain a 1.5 inch minimum bend radius when transitioning between routing panels and frame verticals or connector housings and shall be finished with a wrinkled black powder coat for durability. All fasteners shall be black chromated to match the housing.

4. The vertical jumper routing area shall have vertically adjustable cable retaining rings. The adjustable routing rings shall include a swing out door for ease in jumper routing. The sides of the adjustable routing rings shall have radius guides to provide minimum bend radius control. The rear side of the vertical routing area shall also provide cable retaining rings that hold data and power cables close to the rack to eliminate accidental snags from maintenance personnel.

5. Slack storage spools shall be provided when jumper slack storage is required in-rack.

6. Slack storage shall be available using both in frame and interbay storage panels. The storage panels shall be functional both individually and combined.

7. The Interbay Storage panel shall provide both front and rear jumper routing distribution and storage. The interbay storage panel shall be designed to integrate with an EIA standard 7 foot tall equipment rack. The interbay panel shall have a footprint of 6 inches in width and shall have a removable cover that is flush with the front doors of the connector housings when installed. The panel shall be finished with a wrinkled black powder coat for durability. All fasteners shall be black chromated to match the housings.

8. Wall-mountable hardware shall have a means to transition between the connector housing and cable trough or tray.

E. Distribution Rack Grounding: Provide grounding kit similar to IBM Part # 4716804 for each IC and MC. Rack shall be grounded using stranded # 6 AWG insulated copper conductor. Provide all required bonding material and hardware and bond to building grounding electrode subsystem at building electrical service entrance.

2.08 UNDERGROUND VOICE TRUNK CABLING

A. GENERAL

1. Underground voice trunk cabling shall be installed as indicated on the contract drawings and as called for in these specifications.

2. All UTP voice trunk cabling shall be installed in underground conduit and manhole infrastructure without splicing.

3. The trunk cabling shall be installed free of defects and in accordance with AT&T outside plant installation manuals.

4. The cabling shall exhibit the following properties:

a. 6,12,25,50,100,200 pair configurations

b. PIC ALPETH Filled FOAM SKIN “DEPIC”

c. RE-89 Listed

d. FlexGel filling compound

e. Electrical properties:

(1) Mutual Capacitance - nF per mile = 83 +/-4

(2) Unbalanced Capacitance - pF per 1000’ = 100

(3) Pair to Ground Capacitance - pF per 1000’ = 800

(4) DC Conductor Resistance - ohms per 1000’ = 27.5

(5) Resistance Unbalance - 1.5 ohms

(6) Min. Dielectric Strength (kV) = 3.0

(7) Insulation Resistance - megohm per mile = 10,000

(8) Nominal Attenuation - dB per mile = 13.4

(9) Far End Crosstalk - dB per 1000’ = 73

(10) Near End Crosstalk - dB per 1000’ – 66

2.09 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPECIFICATIONS

A. BACKBONE CABLING FIBER OPTIC CABLE PLANT

1. Outdoor Tight Buffered Hybrid Fiber Optic Cable

a. Outdoor Cable is designed for backbone interbuilding (outside plant) applications. The cable shall be designed for use outdoors and provide excellent protection from the elements.

b. The cable shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code, Article 770, TIA/EIA 568A “Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard”, ICEA-83-596-1988 Insulated Cable Engineers Association Standard for Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable Publication S-83-596, December 1988, ANSI X3.166-1990 Fiber Data Distributed Interface (FDDI), Token Ring Physical Layer Medium Dependent (PMD), and a combination of Bellcore Generic Requirements for Optical Fiber and Fiber Optic Cable (GR-20-CORE)

c. A tight buffered construction shall be used. The cable shall be constructed Core Locked indoor/outdoor PVC out jacket. The fillers, if used, shall be combined and covered with a medium density jacket to provide excellent environmental protection.

2. Multimode Fibers (24 per cable)

a. Multimode fibers in the cable shall contain 50 micron graded index multimode fibers. These fibers are located inside the buffer tubes. Multimode fibers shall meet the specifications defined by the Multimode Optical Fiber Specifications.

b. Fiber Identification

(1) The fibers within each buffer tube shall be distinguishable from each other by means of color coding. The color coding sequence shall be blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua.

c. Stranding member using a reverse oscillating lay (SZ) stranding method with counter helically applied non-hydroscopic binder tapes.

3. Single Mode Fibers (12 per cable)

a. Single Mode Fibers in the cable shall contain 9 micron graded index multimode fibers. These fibers are located inside the buffer tubes. Single mode fibers shall meet the specifications defined by the Single Mode Optical Fiber Specifications.

b. Fiber Identification

(1) The fibers within each buffer tube shall be distinguishable from each other by means of color coding. The color coding sequence shall be blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua.

c. Stranding member using a reverse oscillating lay (SZ) stranding method with counter helically applied non-hydroscopic binder tapes.

4. Strength Member

a. The primary strength member shall consist of aramid yarns applied around the fibers.

5. Cable Jacket

a. A black jacket made of medium density polyethylene (MDPE) shall be extruded around the cable core and aramid yarn. The jacket shall have two co-extruded tracer stripes located 180° apart for identification. The tracers shall be MDPE jacket material.

b. The cable jacket shall be designed for easy removal, with readily available tools. The design shall permit jacket removal without damage to the optical fibers.

c. The cable jacket shall be printed with manufacturer name, sequential length marking, the number and type of fiber and the appropriate cable type marking according to NEC Section 770.

6. Minimum Bend Radius

a. The minimum static bend radius shall be 10 times the cable outside diameter. The minimum dynamic bend radius shall be 20 times the cable outside diameter.

b. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.

7. Impact Resistance

a. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR-20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.

b. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-25A (Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies). Optical Attenuation chances shall be measured following the procedures of EIA-455-20 (Measurement of Change in Optical Transmittance). The cable specimen shall be subjected to 25 impacts of 4.3 N.M.

8. Compressive Strength

a. A representative sample of the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 440 N/mm (250 lbf/in) for armored cable, and 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) for nonarmored cable applied uniformly over the length to the compression plate.

b. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR- 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode.

c. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-41 (Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cable).

9. Tensile Strength

a. The average increase in attenuation at the rated tensile load of the cable shall not exceed than specified by GR-20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode.

b. The maximum dynamic (short term) tensile load rating will be 600 lbs. (2700 Newton’s). The maximum static (long term) tensile load rating shall be 135 lbs. (600 Newton’s).

c. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-33A (Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test).

10. Cable Twist

a. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.

b. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-85 (Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test). The test length (L) shall be a maximum of 4 meters.

11. Cable Cycling Flexing

a. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.

b. Testing shall be performed in accordance with EIA-455-104 (Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Test). The cable shall be flexed for 25 cycles at 30 cycles/minute.

12. Outer Jacket Yield Strength

a. The yield strength and ultimate elongation of the outer cable jacket shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-89A (Fiber Optic Cable Jacket Elongation and Tensile Strength).

13. Jacket Shrinkage

a. The maximum cable jacket shrink back shall be less than 5%.

b. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-86 (Fiber Optic Cable Jacket Shrinkage).

14. Temperature

a. The cable shall maintain optical and mechanical integrity over the following temperature ranges:

(1) Operation:-40° C to +85° C

(2) Installation-40° C to +70° C

(3) Storage:-40° C to +75° C

15. Cable Reels

a. The cable shall be shipped on non-returnable wooden reels designed to prevent damage to the cable during shipment and installation. Wooden lagging boards will be fastened across the reel flanges.

b. Each reel should be clearly marked to indicate the direction in which it should be unrolled to prevent loosening of the cable on the reel.

16. Reel Covering

a. A covering shall be placed between the flanges over the exposed cable. The covering shall be weather resistance and shall limit solar heating of the cable.

b. The cable ends shall be securely fastened. The end attachments shall prevent the escape of any filling compound and shall prevent the entry of moisture.

17. Reel Identification

a. Each reel of cable shall be stenciled or have a data sheet attached (Packaged in a waterproof wrapping) containing the following information:

(1) Reel identification number

(2) Measured attenuation of cable

(3) Length of Cable

18. Quality Control

a. Each master reel shall be tested to ensure fiber integrity, attenuation, and cable length. Multimode fibers shall be tested at both 850 and 1300 NM. Single mode fibers shall be tested at both 1300 and 550 NM. Each master reel will be given a unique identification and the test results documented. The manufacturer shall maintain documentation such that the cable history may be traced to the individual fibers used in construction of the cable.

19. Test Report

a. A test report shall be included with each reel of cable. This test report will include the cable description, unique reel identification, measured length of the cable in meters and feet, attenuation measurements at wavelengths tested and the manufacturer name and address.

20. Provide components consistent with the quality of Optical Cable Corporation DX Series certified.

2.10 FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

A. Fiber Optic Cable shall be installed in innerduct. Outside gel filled fiber cable shall be installed in conduit or UL approved plenum innerduct. Non-riser rated gel filled cable must be terminated within 50' of building entrance per BICSI Standards.

B. Terminations shall be performed by a manufacturer trained and certified technician for optical fiber connections.

C. Fiber Optic connectors shall be:

1. SC connectors for all single mode terminations.

2. ST connectors for all multimode terminations.

D. Fiber Optic couplings shall be as provided by on in fiber patch panels and shall be either multi-mode or single mode ST as required for the application.

E. Terminations shall be made in a controlled environment. The contractor may choose to have the cables assembled off-site, although testing must be completed with the cable in its final installed condition.

2.11 DATA-MC/DATA-IC/DATA-HC FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

A. Optical Fiber Connectors.

1. Products: 3M Corporation, AMP or Lucent ST connectors.

2. Optical Fiber Termination Enclosures used in the DATA-MC/DATA-IC/DATA-HC rooms shall provide termination panels for ST or SC type connectors and be of sufficient size and capacity to terminate 100% of the fiber count of the inside or outside fiber optic cables. Patch panels must be wall or 19" rack mountable depending on IC/MC/HC applications. Provide all termination accessories, enclosures, and testing for a complete fiber optic distribution system.

a. Products: KRONE 36 port panels

B. Optical Fiber Patch Panels

1. The patch panel shall provide 36 fiber couplings in 3.0" of vertical rack space. These couplings shall be pre-installed in a single bulkhead. The patch panel shall have removable front and rear doors as well as a removable lid. There shall be vertical and horizontal ingress/egress features in the form of slots in the top, bottom and sides of the panel, both front and rear. All ingress/egress slots shall be covered with a self-adhesive UL 94V-0 rated grommet material. All ingress/egress slots shall have a strain relief post with a slot capable of holding a tie wrap. The panel shall provide strain relief in the form of a grounding lug and multiple tie-wrap points. The panel must have mounting ears that allow mounting on 19" or 23" hole centers in either a mid- or flush-mount configuration. The panel shall have dual, adjustable plastic cable management rings made of high impact UL 94V-0 rated self-extinguishing plastic. The patch panel shall be capable of having a slide feature attached to it to allow the entire box to be moved in and out of the rack. A port identification label/card shall be provided. The panel shall be made of 16 gauge steel, painted black. A one-year limited warranty shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

2. Approved Supplier: KRONE

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The contractor shall avoid penetration of fire-rated walls. Sleeving shall be installed for access where necessary.

B. Any penetration through fire rated walls (including those in sleeves) will be resealed with an Underwriter Laboratories (UL) approved sealant. Use 3M Firestop material. Contractor shall also seal all floor, ceiling, and wall penetrations in fire or smoke barriers and in the MC, IC's and wiring closets.

C. Cable Lubricants: Lubricants specifically designed for installing communications cable may be used to reduce pulling tension as necessary when pulling cable into conduit. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue.

1. Recommended Products:

a. Twisted-pair cable: Dyna-Blue, American Polywater.

b. Optical fiber cable: Optic-Lube, Ideal

D. Pull Strings: Provide pull strings in all new conduits, including all conduits with cable installed as part of this contract. Pull test is not to exceed 200 lbs.

E. The Contractor shall replace any damaged ceiling tiles that are broken during cable installation.

F. The Contractor shall replace or rework cables showing evidence of improper handling including stretches, kinks, short radius bends, over-tightened bindings, loosely twisted and over twisted pairs at terminals, and sheath removed too far (over 2").

G. All cable shall be continuous and splice-free for the entire length of run between designated MDF, IDF, pull boxes or terminations.

H. Terminate all cable in designated MDF,IDF,Jacks and/or designated equipment backboards. No terminations or splices shall be permitted in pull boxes, underground or any non-designated termination point.

I. Provide service loop of cables at all junction and termination cabinets or boxes and backboards.

J. Maintain consistent absolute signal polarity at all connectors, patch points and connection points accessible in the system.

K. Provide identification labels on each cable ends, backboard, wall jack and installation log in accordance with EIA/TIA 606. Cable labels shall be imprinted or type written style and shall be attached in a manner as to allow easy viewing along the length of the wire/cable. Acceptable systems are PANDUIT, BURNDY or approved equal. Submit to Consultant for approval of method.

L. Provide installation logs supporting building infrastructure.

M. Dress or harness all wire and cable to prevent mechanical stress of electrical connectors. No wire or cable shall be supported by a connection point. Provide service loops where harnesses of different classes cross, or where hinged panels are to be interconnected.

N. Configure and cross connect all ports as required for complete end to end system.

O. Strap or secure cables every 5 feet. Do not strap to lighting, ceiling grid, etc.

P. Cables shall be routed in corridors whenever possible to avoid unencumbered access to cables.

Q. Cables shall be placed as a minimum of 12” from 208-240VAC power and 18” from 480 power.

R. Maintain 18” clearance between light fixtures incorporating ballast operation.

S. Cables shall be installed to preclude damage and not come in contact with sharp edges of building, wireways or casework/furniture.

T. Maintain minimum bend radius per drawing details.

U. Cables shall be a minimum of 30” from heating, steam valves etc.

V. All conduits shall have bushings in place prior to cable installation.

W. All installation shall be coordinated with Consultant for Milestone verification.

3.02 LABELS

A. The labeling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by owner.The Contractor will label all outlets following the detailed shop drawing design, using permanent/legible typed or machine engraved labels approved by owner. Terminals in the HC's/IC's/MC's shall be labeled by the contractor using designation strips designed for 110 hardware or as applicable to terminal hardware. All copper/fiber terminal for riser cables in the HC and/or IC shall correspond to terminal numbering in the MC.

B. The labels on HC/IC station terminal blocks shall be numerically sequential. Outlets shall be labeled to match the labels on the corresponding terminal block position. Labels shall include a room number component and a sequential extension. The room number component shall reflect the numbering system utilized for existing door labels or room numbers as selected by owner. For example, the third outlet in room 25 (starting on the left side of the door and working clockwise around the room) is labeled: "25.3."

C. A floor plan clearly labeled with all outlet jack numbers shall be included in the as-built plans.

D. All labels shall correspond to as-built and to final test reports.

3.03 STATION WIRING INSTALLATION

A. The low voltage Contractor's RCDD shall supervise the installation of communications cable. All Category 5e and Fiber Optic cable shall be installed

by individuals trained in low voltage data cable system installation. All Category 5e (4) pair STP cable must be handled with care during installation so as not to change performance specifications. The Contractor shall not over-tighten tie wraps or over-bend the Category 5e STP cable.

B. Exposed station wire will only be run with owner approval. Approval will be granted only when no other option exists. When station wire must be run surface to a single outlet, surface raceway shall be used to cover the cable.

C. All wiring and associated hardware shall be placed so as to make efficient use of available space in coordination with other uses. All wiring and associated hardware shall be placed so as not to impair the use or capacity of other building systems, equipment, or hardware placed by others (or existing). All wiring, and associated support structures and hardware shall be placed so as not to impair owner's efficient use of their full capacity.

D. All wiring placed in ceiling areas must be tied or clamped. When wire is placed in ceiling areas or other non-exposed areas, fasteners shall be placed at intervals no greater than 60" and preferably on 48" centers. Cable sag between supports shall not exceed 12". Attaching wire to pipes or other mechanical items is not permitted. At all runs of twenty or more cables, provide rings at 60" (maximum) centers to hang cable. Communications cable shall be routed to avoid light fixtures (18" minimum spacing), sources of heat (12" minimum spacing) and power feeder conduits (12" minimum spacing). Communications cabling must be spaced a minimum of 120" (10') from bus duct.

3.04 STATION HARDWARE

A. Eight (8)-position modular jack pin assignments:

B. Pin connections for data station 8-position modular jacks and patch panels shall match TIA/EIA-568-A modular jack recommendation T568B that is both 10/100BaseT compatible.

C. Pin connections at data jack panels shall match pin connections at outlets with straight through wiring.

D. Terminations at telephone terminal blocks (where required to maintain existing station cable) shall match following pair sequence for T568B:

1. Pair 1, Pins 5 and 4, White-Blue, Blue (/White).

2. Pair 2, Pins 1 and 2, White-Orange, Orange (/White).

3. Pair 3, Pins 3 and 6, White-Green, Green (/White).

4. Pair 4, Pins 7 and 8, White-Brown, Brown (/White).

3.05 BACKBOARD CABLING/EQUIPMENT RACK CONFIGURATION

A. Cable installation in the Entrance Room and Communications Closet must conform to the Project Drawings. All cabling shall be routed so as to avoid interference with any other service or system, operation, or maintenance purposes such as access boxes, ventilation mixing boxes, network equipment mounting access hatches to air filters, switches or electrical panels, and lighting fixtures. Avoid crossing areas horizontally just above or below any riser conduit. Lay and dress cables to allow other cables to enter the conduit/riser without difficulty at a later time by maintaining a working distance from these openings. Provide a minimum of 36" for a service loop to the patch panel.

B. Cable shall be routed as close as possible to the ceiling, floor, or corners to insure that adequate wall or backboard space is available for current and future equipment and for cable terminations. Cables shall not be tie-wrapped to existing electrical conduit or other equipment. Minimum bend radius shall be observed.

C. Lay cables via the shortest route directly to the nearest edge of the backboard from the mounted equipment or block. Lace or tie-clamp all similarly routed cables together, and attach by means of clamps screwed to the outside edge(s) of the backboard vertically and/or horizontally, then route via "square" corners over a path that will offer minimum obstruction to future installations of equipment, backboards, or other cables.

D. Do not over-tighten cable ties or binding on Category 5e station cable. Observe Category 5e cable bend radius.

3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK SPACE AND AREA - SITE SAFETY

A. SIGNS, BARRICADES, MARKING TAPE

1. Always protect open and confined spaces with standard construction guards and warning devices.

2. Place approved warning lights or reflector signs near areas where work is performed below grade in vaults or manholes. Area shall be barricaded to prevent staff access to work area. Warning lights, barricades and signs shall be placed:

a. One-half hour before sunset or anytime vision is impaired by fog, haze, etc.

b. Signs and lights must remain in place until the work is completed.

c. When below grade work is being performed and work area is left uncovered and unattended, the contractor shall place warning signs with flags, boundary warning tape and cones in the direction of approaching pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

d. When work is located near a curve in walkway/roadway or near a top of hill, place additional warning devices to give sufficient warning to approaching pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

e. Work located in public or private intersections, on public or private surface streets or where traffic is heavy additional precautions shall be deemed necessary and the contractor is to provide for public and staff safety at all times.

3. Materials, tools, vehicles and equipment shall be placed and positioned to cause minimal interference with traffic. Materials, tools, vehicles and equipment shall be configured and arranged on the site and in the work area to minimize hazards to traffic, staff or personnel.

4. Provide protection around all pull lines and/or cable.

5. When equipment, vehicles, tools, materials must be left at the site, unattended, it shall not be secured to posts, poles, furniture, buildings, fencing, or fire hydrants.

B. WORK SPACE BELOW GRADE

1. Confined spaces below grade (manholes, handholes, vaults, tunnels, etc.) are required to be tested for hazardous gas prior to entering. Confined spaces shall not be entered until LOCAL SAFETY procedures have been followed to entering below grade work space.

2. If a hazardous substance is detected in the confined work space, the contractor shall immediately notify owner and consultant and the appropriate gas utility company.

3. Report all trapped or unconscious victims to 9-1-1 and owner.

4. Open flame of any type is not allowed into below grade or confined work spaces.

5. Below grade work spaces shall be ventilated in accordance with LOCAL SAFETY guidelines prior to commencement of work.

6. Use only approved lighting in below grade/confined work spaces.

7. Contractor shall take extreme caution and care while working in existing below guard confined spaces to prevent damage to existing lines, wires, cables, circuits, etc.

C. WORK SPACE ABOVE GRADE

1. Contractor shall protect work area as defined in SIGNS, BARRICADES and MARKING TAPE.

3.07 INSPECTION

A. Conformance to the installer practices covered above are to be verified when completed. In some cases, the customer may inspect before acceptance. The following points are to be examined:

1. Is the design documentation complete?

2. Have all terminated cables been tested per the specifications?

3. Is the cable type suitable for its pathway?

4. Have the pathway manufacturer's guidelines been followed?

5. Have the installers avoided excessive cable bending?

6. Have potential EMI sources been considered?

7. Is cable fill correct?

8. Are hanging supports within 60" (5')?

9. Does hanging cable exhibit some sag?

10. Are telecommunications closet terminations compatible with applications equipment?

11. Have station jack instructions been followed?

a. Jacket removal point.

b. Termination positions.

c. Pair terminations tight with minimal pair distortions.

d. Twists maintained up to termination.

12. Have patch panel instructions been followed?

a. Cable dressing first.

b. Jackets remain up to the connecting block.

c. Pair terminations tight and undistorted.

d. Twists maintained up to the connecting block.

13. Are the correct outlet connectors used (568B)?

14. Is the jacket stripped back only as much as is needed, not to exceed 2" from the connection?

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

1. Show that the installer who will perform the work has a minimum of 5 years experience successfully installing system of the same type and design as specified herein. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two similar installations of the same type and design as specified herein where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 12 months.

2. Show that the instructor, who will train staff, operating and maintenance personnel, has received a minimum of a CNE/MCE training from a factory training center, and 2 years experience in the installation of systems of the type specified. Submit training certification in equipment submittals, title section training and certifications.

3.09 INSTALLATION TESTING

A. SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS-STATION

1. Owner/Consultant shall be notified one week prior to any testing so that the testing may be witnessed.

2. Before requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall perform a series of end-to-end installation performance tests. The Contractor shall submit for approval a proposal describing the test procedures, test result forms, and timetable for fiber optic and all copper plant wiring.

3. Acceptance of the simple test procedures discussed below is predicated on the Contractor's use of the recommended products (including but not

limited to twisted pair cable, cross-connect blocks, and outlet devices specified in the Products paragraph) and adherence to the inspection requirements and practices set forth. Acceptance of the completed installation will be evaluated in the context of each of these factors.

4. At a minimum, the Contractor shall test:

   a. All station drop cable pairs from HC/IC/MC termination patch panels to outlet device 8-position modular jacks.

   b. Each wire/pair shall be tested at both ends for the following (utilizing the attached test results forms):

      (1) Termination order.

      (2) Polarity (pair reversals).

      (3) Continuity.

      (4) Shorts.

      (5) Grounds.

      (6) NEXT (near end crosstalk) from both directions.

      (7) Cable length (record all length).

      (8) Wire Map

      (9) Length

      (10) Impedance

      (11) Resistance

      (12) Capacitance

      (13) Attenuation

      (14) Active ACR

      (15) INJ NEXT Loss

      (16) INJ Active ACR

   c. Testing shall be made utilizing a hand cable tester as manufactured by Fluke, Microtest or Wavetek.

d. All test equipment shall bear current calibration stickers or dated certificates.

e. Printed test results along with as-built drawings shall be assembled into a 3-ring project binder and delivered to the Consultant for verification and acceptance.

5. When errors are found, the source of each error shall be determined, corrected, and the cable re-tested. All defective components shall be replaced and retested. Defective components not corrected shall be reported to owner/consultant with explanations of the corrective actions attempted.

6. Test records shall be maintained using the test results forms outlined below. The form shall record closet number, riser pair number or outlet ID, outcome of test, indication of errors found (e.g., a, b, c, d, or e) cable length, re-test results after problem resolution and signature of the technician completing the tests. See Appendix to electrical specifications for testing form.

7. Test results for each 4- pair, Category 5e or 6e, STP cable must be submitted with identification to match labels on all patch panel ports and 8-position modular jacks, and identification to match as-builts associated with that cable.

8. Owner will observe and verify the accuracy of test results submitted.

B. SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS - CABLE PLANT

1. All data drop cables shall be tested for continuity and polarity between station jack, IDF and MDF.

2. All data trunk cables shall be tested for continuity and polarity between

3. IDF and MDF, using a portable handheld Analyzer. Certify tests in writing.

4. All testing shall be performed in accordance with EIA/TIA building standards and shall be done in the presence of the Consultant.

5. Transmission measurements shall be taken at random to ensure overall system compliance. Tests shall be conducted as follows:

a. Using a network analyzer, coax cables, baluns, UTP test leads and impedance matching terminations perform the following;

(1) refer to TIA/EIA/TSB-40

b. Log all tests in acceptance testing manual. Record and document the following for each cable and circuit.

(1) Continuity

(2) Polarity

6. All testing equipment shall have current calibration stickers firmly affixed to the testing equipment. All calibrations shall be traceable to the National Standards Bureau.

7. Provide printed test data for CAT-5e certification for LAN service.

8. Testing shall be performed in the presence of owner and consultant.

9. Testing shall include verification of:

a. Cable Plant

3.10 FIBER OPTIC TESTING SPECIFICATIONS

A. All testing shall be performed by trained personnel.

B. For all installed fiber optic cable EIA 455-171 Method D procedures will be adhered to. (Bi-directional).

C. Connector loss shall not exceed .5 dB per termination.

D. The fiber optic cable shall not exceed 1.5 db per kilometer tested at 1300 nm and 1500 nm for single mode cable.

E. The fiber optic cable shall not exceed 4 db per kilometer tested at 850 nm and 2 db per kilometer tested at 1300 nm for multimode 62.5/125 fiber.

F. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining minimum loss in fiber connections and polishing per manufacturer's specifications.

PART 4 - WARRANTY SERVICE & CLOSE OUT

4.01 MINIMUM WARRANTY

A. The cabling system shall meet the performance requirements of the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A standard (Annex E) and TIA/EIA Telecommunications Systems Bulletin 67. The warranty on the material, services, and operation of the

cabling system to this specification must be for a period of at least 15 years. The connecting hardware shall have a lifetime extended warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

B. The warranty must include the following statements regarding the cabling system:

1. "Will support and conform to TIA/EIA-568-A specifications covering ANY CURRENT OR FUTURE APPLICATION which supports transmission over a properly constructed horizontal cabling system premises network which meets the channel and/or basic link performance as described in TIA/EIA-568-A AnnexE and TIA/EIA-TSB-67."

2. "Will be free from defects in material or faulty workmanship"

3. The contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for one year from the date of final acceptance by Consultant.

4.02 COMMISSIONING

A. General

1. Acceptance shall consist of the following:

a. Burn-in period.

(1) The system shall be accepted for start of warranty upon successful completion and testing of the Consultant.

(2) Burn-in period shall be a 30-day time frame to allow the system to operate free of defects, grounds, programming faults, etc.

(3) The 30-day burn-in shall begin the day of acceptance by Consultant.

(4) The burn-in period shall be 30 days of continuous use without system trouble, false alarm, open, short or ground condition present.

(5) Should the system fail for any reason during the burn-in period, the contractor shall respond immediately upon notification by owner’s personnel and correct said deficiencies.

(6) Upon correction and restoration, the burn-in period shall be re-set to “0” and the 30 day count shall begin again.

(7) Warranty shall commence upon day 31 of successful burn-in period.

b. Final Test

(1) Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable by the awarding authority, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:

(2) The contractor's job foreman, in the presence of a representative of the manufacturer, and a representative of the owner shall operate every network device to ensure proper operation and correct configuration at the file server location.

(3) When the testing has been completed to the satisfaction of both the contractor's job foreman and the representatives of the manufacturer and owner, a notarized letter co-signed by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to owner.

(4) The contractor shall leave the data network system in proper working order, and, without additional expense to owner, shall replace any defective materials or equipment provided by him under this contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance by the Consultant.

4.03 PROJECT CLOSE OUT

A. Operating and Instruction Manuals

1. Operating and instruction manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Four (4) complete sets of operating and instruction manuals shall be delivered to owner upon completion.

2. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner’s personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be at owner’s designated location, by factory-trained personnel.

B. Testing Frequency Instructions

1. Complete, accurate, step-by-step testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing each individual piece of equipment, and a complete trouble-shooting manual explaining how to test the primary internal parts of each piece of equipment shall be delivered to owner upon completion of the system.

2. Maintenance instructions shall be complete, easy to read, understandable, and shall provide the following information:

   a. Instruction on replacing any components of the system, including internal parts.

   b. Instructions on periodic cleaning and adjustment of equipment with a schedule of these functions

   c. A complete list of all equipment and components with information as to the address and phone number of both the manufacturer and local supplier of each item.

   d. User operating instructions, shall be provided prominently displayed on a separate sheet located next to the control.

3. Owner shall be furnished with all programming disks for each installation as well as hard copy printouts. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner's personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be at owner's designated location, by factory-trained personnel.

4. Staff of owner maintenance shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of the System. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at owner's designated time.

5. Maintenance instruction shall be performed in the same manner as described above. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at owner's designated time.

4.04 DRAWING DETAILS (AS-BUILTS)

A. Show wall elevation and wire details on shop drawings. Show equipment function, make and model and wire routing and terminations within rack or cabinet.

B. Show as-built location of all devices on as-built drawings.

   1. Provide 3 sets of bound operation and maintenance manuals, including submittal materials, and record of field changes. Provide complete as-built wiring diagrams in AutoCAD R2000 format. Provide disk files and original tracings (E size) in format of construction drawings.

C. As-Built Drawings, Testing, and Maintenance Instructions

1. A complete set of reproducible as-built drawings in AutoCAD R2000 format (CDs and sheets) showing installed wiring, color coding, and wire tag notations for exact locations of all installed equipment, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to owner upon completion of system acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Asphaltic concrete paving for parking lots and driveway pavements.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 32 1723 Pavement Marking.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SSPWC), latest edition.

B. ASTM Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit asphalt concrete mix design(s) for approval of the District Representative.

1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION- NOT USED

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide the aggregate base as required, and bituminous surface conforming to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SSPWC).

2.02 PAVING MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Concrete: Asphalt concrete material shall be Type III, C2-PG 64-10 per SSPWC Section 203.-6. The grading and proportioning of aggregates shall be such that the combined mineral aggregate conforms to the specified requirements.

B. Asphalt Emulsion: SSPWC Section 203-3, Grade SS-1h.

C. Prime Coat: Grade SC-70 per SSPWC Section 203-2.

D. Aggregates for base course shall conform to requirements of Specification Section 02231, Aggregate Base Course.

2.03 ASPHALT PAVEMENT MIX

A. Combine mineral constituents in proportions to produce a mixture conforming to requirements of the SSPWC Section 203-6.

B. Percentage by weight of asphalt cement in mixture shall be in accordance with SSPWC Section 203-6.

C. Maintain thorough and uniform mixture.

D. Bring asphalt and mineral constituents to required temperatures before mixing. Ensure aggregates are sufficiently dry so as not to cause foaming in mixture.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Execute Work in accordance with SSPWC Section 302 and the Geotechnical Study.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ensure grading of subgrade to required elevation. Subgrade preparation shall be per SSPWC Section 301.

B. Before final rolling, shape entire section, add additional sub-soil if necessary, and compact subgrade to provide grades, elevation and cross-section indicated. Points of finished subgrade surface shall be within 0.04 foot of elevations indicated on the Drawings.

3.03 BASE COURSE

A. Place aggregate base in accordance with requirements of SSPWC Section 301 and to the thickness shown on the Drawings. Grade and compact in 6-inch layers to at least 95 percent of compaction (ASTM D1557).

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain the base course until the asphaltic pavement is in place. Maintenance shall include drainage, rolling, shaping and water as necessary to maintain the course in proper condition. Maintain sufficient moisture at the surface to prevent a dusty condition. Areas of completed base course that are damaged shall be conditioned, reshaped and re-compacted in accordance with the requirements of the Specifications without additional cost to the District.

3.05 TACK COAT

A. Prior to the application of the asphalt concrete, a paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to all surfaces of walkway, curbs, gutters, manholes and drainage structures which will be in contact with asphalt pavement per SSPWC Section 302-5.4.

B. Coat surfaces of catch basins which are to remain free of asphalt with oil, or provide equivalent protection, to prevent asphalt adhesion.

3.06 PRIME COAT

A. Prior to the application of the asphalt concrete, a prime coat shall be applied at a rate of 0.20 to 0.40 gallons per square yard.

3.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE

A. Requirements: The bituminous concrete shall consist of mineral aggregate, uniformly mixed with bituminous material in a central plant in accordance with SSPWC Section 400-4. The percentage of asphalt binder shall be in accordance with SSPWC Section 400-4. The mixing plant and construction equipment shall conform to the requirements of SSPWC Sections 302-5 and 400-4.

B. Placing: Deliver bituminous mixtures to the work site temperatures specified in SSPWC Section 302-5.5. Spread and place in accordance with SSPC Section 302-5.5. Asphalt surface shall be fog-sealed.

C. Compaction: Initial or breakdown rolling and the final rolling of the uppermost layer of the asphalt concrete shall be in accordance with SSPWC Section 302-5.6. Compaction by vehicular traffic shall not be permitted.

3.08 JOINING PAVEMENT

A. Carefully make joints between old and new pavements or between successive days work in such manner as to insure a continuous bond between old and new sections of the course in accordance with SSPWC Section 302.

B. Expose and clean edges of existing pavement. Cut edge to straight, vertical surfaces. Paint all joints with a uniform coat of tack coat before the fresh mixture is placed. Prepare joints in the new pavement in accordance with SSPWC Section 302-5.7.

3.09 JOINING NON-PAVED AREAS

A. Where paving will join landscape or other non-hardscape area a redwood header shall be installed.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/8 inch when measured with a 10-foot straight edge.

B. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/4 inch.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be performed by the District's representative.

B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirement, replace material and retest at no additional cost to the District.

C. Frequency of Test: As determined by the District.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. After placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Surface preparation and field application of pavement marking on hot-mix asphalt paving and Portland cement concrete paving.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 32 12 15 – Asphalt Concrete Paving

1.03 REFERENCES

A. *Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SSPWC)*, 2012.

B. *Federal Standard 595B* - Colors Used in Government Procurement.

C. *California Building Code (CBC)*, 2010.

D. *State of California Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (SSS)*, Caltrans, 2010 Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials, including primers and other surface preparation materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
   2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
   3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

B. Results of preconstruction field testing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with U.S.D.O.T. Federal Highway Administration "Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges", Section 634: Traffic Markings for Wet-Applied traffic paints. Also, comply with State of California Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications 2010" and Standard Plans 2010". Applicable Sections – Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," and Section 85, "Pavement Markers". California Building Code (CBC).

B. All paint shall comply with governing Air Quality Management District AQMD rules and regulations and in accordance with the California Air Resources Board (CARB) rules in effect at the time of application.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of pavement marking material from one source and by a single manufacturer.

D. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed pavement marking similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance of at least 5 years.

E. Pre-Application Field Testing: Prepare a sample marking of each different paint formulation on asphalt substrates for the purpose of establishing quality of application, adherence of paint to the substrate, compatibility of the paint with the asphalt, and to determine whether a primer will be necessary if not otherwise required by the manufacturer.
   1. Minimum length of test stripe: 3 feet.
   2. Perform a minimum of 3 test stripes, located to provide a representative sample of entire area indicated to receive pavement marking paint.
   3. Apply test markings using methods and equipment recommended by the manufacturer of the marking paint and as specified in this Section.
   4. Arrange for a technical representative of the marking paint manufacturer to observe cured test samples and provide written recommendations for changes, if any, to materials or methods necessary to achieve optimum paint performance on specific substrates.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 50 deg F, and not exceeding 90 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Attention is directed to Section 210-1.6, “Paint for Traffic Striping, Pavement Marking, and Curb Marking” of the Greenbook and Section 84.3 “Painted Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings” of the Caltrans Standard Specifications. Lead free latex, water-base emulsion, ready-mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, and suitable for use on both hot-mix asphalt and Portland cement concrete paving. Provide material having a volatile organic compound (VOC) content of 250 g/L, or less.
   1. Colors:
      a. Color: White (for all parking stalls other than disabled access parking, for traffic and lane marking, crosswalks, signs and for painted text).
      b. Color: Yellow, where indicated.
      c. Color: Red (for "No Parking" and fire lanes areas as shown).
      d. Color: Blue (for pavement markings identifying disabled access parking and paths of travel).
      e. Color: Black Borders around directional arrows where indicated.
   2. Gloss: Flat or eggshell with gloss at 30 percent or less when measured at a 60-degree meter.
   3. Painted lines and markings on pavement shall be 4” minimum wide.
   4. Parking spaces for the disabled shall be marked according to figure CBC 11B-18A, 11B-18B, and 11B-18C.
   5. Tactile warning lines shall be in conformance to CBC Section 1133B.8.3 and 1133B.8.4.

B. Reflective Pavement Markers: Bi-directional pavement markers, 4” x 4” x ¾” high, single-color, conforming to State of California and Federal specifications; Stimsonite 88 Reflective Pavement Markers, Model V16C-88AY Yellow, distributed by Hawkins Traffic Safety Supply Division of Hawkins-Hawkins Company, Inc. or equal.

C. Primer: Type recommended by the marking paint manufacturer.

D. Detectable warning surface shall be constructed in accordance with CBC 1133B.8.3.
   1. Raised truncated domes
      a. Staggered pattern.

b. Diameter of nominal 0.9 inch (22.9mm) at base tapering to 0.45 inch (11.4mm) at top.
c. Nominal height of .2(5.08mm) inch.
d. Nominal center to center spacing of 2.35 (59.7mm) inches.
e. Color "yellow" conforming to Federal Color No. 33538 shown on Table IV of Standard no. 595B.

E. Surface Cleaning Material: Cleaning agent or agents suitable for removing grease, oil, and other contaminants that will not damage asphalt or Portland cement concrete paving and are acceptable to pavement marking paint manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Attention is directed to Section 314 "Traffic Striping, Curb and Pavement Markings and Pavement Markers" of the Greenbook.

B. Preparation: Furnish an experienced technician to supervise the location, alignment, layout, dimensions, and application of pavement markings.

C. Allow paving to cure for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking. Comply with recommendations of the pavement marking paint manufacturer for longer cure periods.

D. Thoroughly mix paint prior to application.

E. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust. Ensure all surfaces indicated to receive pavement marking are clean and free from grease, oil, concrete sealers and curing agents, and other contaminants that might interfere with paint adhesion.
1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for use of special cleaning agents.
2. For removal of substances that would interfere with paint adhesion use methods recommended by the paint manufacturer if applicable, or methods that will completely remove the substance without damaging or discoloring the underlying pavement substrate.

F. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates based on substrate type and cure conditions to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils and dry film thickness of 8 mils, unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer.

G. Comply with paint manufacturer's maximum recommended drying time before allowing traffic in order to prevent undue softening of bitumen and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration of pavement marking by vehicular traffic.

H. Paint pavement, curbs, and other surfaces as shown on the Drawings. Painting shall be straight, uniform, exact, and sharp without blobs at the start and finish. Edges shall be even, accurate, symmetrical, and free of fuzziness.
   1. Edge Tolerance: 1/2 inch in 20 feet, maximum.

I. Apply markings for disabled access symbols in accordance with State of California Building Code, Part 2, Title 24, California Building Standards.

J. Where work consists of modifications of, or additions to existing pavement marking, match existing color and line width.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Touch up pavement markings not complying with requirements of this Section by painting out the errors with permanently opaque paint of the same color as the substrate pavement.
   1. Block out and eliminate all traces of splashed, tracked, and spilled pavement marking paint from the background surfaces.
   2. Paint over deviations in marking edges exceeding allowable tolerance and apply new marking meeting specified requirements.

B. The Owner reserves the right to require sandblast removal of extensive defective pavement marking and application of new marking meeting specified requirements at no additional cost.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Provide traffic cones, barricades, and other devices needed to protect the pavement marking until it is sufficiently dry to withstand traffic without damage.

END OF SECTION